

# DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS 3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.41 C 469 MAR 31 2008

#### NAVMC 3500.41

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps

To: Distribution List

Subj: TRAINING MILITARY OCCUPATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT

TITLE: TMOS T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

(b) MCO 1553.3A

(c) MCO 3400.3F

(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum

(e) MCRP 3-0A

(f) MCRP 3-0B

(g) MCO 1553.2A

1. <u>Purpose</u>. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations, and practices regarding the training of Marines who require skills to effectively prepare other Marines for combat in formal school environments.

# 2. Scope

- a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.
- b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.
- 3. <u>Information</u>. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

B. LASTER

Distribution: PCN 10031976200

Copy to: 7000260 (2)

8145001 (1)

# LOCATOR SHEET

Subj:	TRAININ	NG MILIT	ARY	OCCUPATIONS	TRAINI	NG AND	READINES	SS MANUAL,	(SHORT
	TITLE:	TMOS T&	R MA	ANUAL)					
Locatio	on:								
		(Indic	ate	location(s)	of cop	y(ies)	of this	Manual.)	

# RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change	Date of	Date	Signature of Person
Number	Change	Entered	Incorporated Change
	-		

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER
1 OVERVIEW
2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3 MOS 0911 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
4 MOS 0913 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5 MOS 0916 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
6 MOS 0917 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
7 MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
8 MOS 0930 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
9 MOS 0931 INDIVIDUAL EVETNS
10 MOS 0932 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
11 MOS 0933 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
APPENDIX
A TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

# CHAPTER 1

# OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	. 1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	. 1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT	. 1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING	. 1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION	. 1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING	. 1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE	. 1006	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	. 1007	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	. 1008	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	. 1009	1-7
CBRNE TRAINING	. 1010	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING	. 1011	1-10
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	. 1012	1-10
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION	. 1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	. 1014	1-11

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

#### CHAPTER 1

#### OVERVIEW

#### 1000. INTRODUCTION

- 1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.
- 2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

# 1001. UNIT TRAINING

- 1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.
- 2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical

training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

#### 1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

- 1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.
- 2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:
  - Train as you fight
  - Make commanders responsible for training
  - Use standards-based training
  - Use performance-oriented training
  - Use mission-oriented training
  - Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
  - Train to sustain proficiency
  - Train to challenge
- 3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

# 1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

- 1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).
- 2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or

before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

## 1004. ORGANIZATION

- 1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.
- 2. The T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of 10 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 through 8 contain collective events. Chapters 9 and 10 contain individual events.

#### 1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the unit type or occupation (TANK, TOW, 1802, etc.). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (TAC, CMDC, GNRY, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

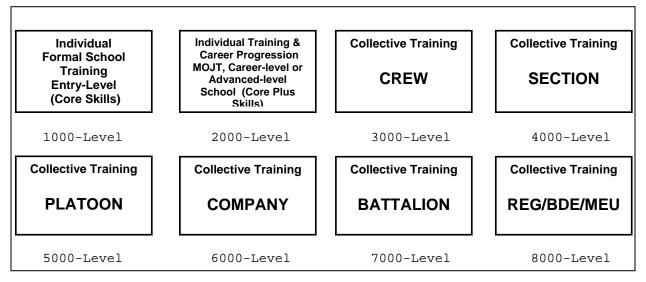


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

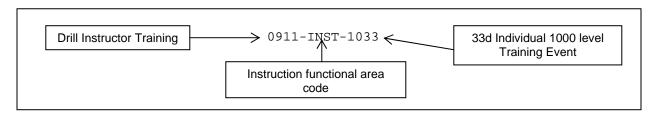


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

#### 1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

- 1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.
- 2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.
- 3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

#### 1007. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

- 1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.
- 2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

#### 1008. CRP CALCULATION

- 1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.
- 2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

# For Example:

```
MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
```

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

```
MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325
```

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP) / 5 (total number of METS) = 65%

#### 1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

- 1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R manual.
- a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (TAC, CBTS, VOPS, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.
  - b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.
- c.  $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$ . This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is  $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$ . If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each  $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$  event is based on number of  $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$  events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of  $\underline{\text{E-Coded}}$  events.
- d.  $\underline{\text{Supported MET(s)}}$ . List all METs that are supported by the training event.
- e. <u>Sustainment Interval</u>. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.
- f. <u>Billet</u>. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet's expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.
- g. <u>Grade</u>. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.
- h. <u>Initial Training Setting</u>. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance

learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

- (1) "FORMAL" When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.
- (2) "DL" Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).
- (3) "MOJT" Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.
- i. <u>Event Description</u>. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).
- j. <u>Condition</u>. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.
- k. <u>Standard</u>. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.
- 1. <u>Event Components</u>. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.
- m. <u>Prerequisite Events</u>. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

- n. <u>Chained Events</u>. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.
- o. <u>Related Events</u>. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.
- p. <u>References</u>. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.
- q. <u>Distance Learning Products</u> (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.
- r. <u>Support Requirements</u>. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:
  - •Range(s)/Training Area
  - •Ordnance
  - $\bullet \, \texttt{Equipment}$
  - Materials
  - •Other Units/Personnel
  - •Other Support Requirements
- s. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:
  - •Admin Instructions
  - •Special Personnel Certifications
  - Equipment Operating Hours
  - •Road Miles
- 2. Community-based T&R manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

## 1010. CBRNE TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosive incident defense (CBRNE), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRNE attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the

individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRNE environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an CBRNE environment, CBRNE training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRNE conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

#### 1011. NIGHT TRAINING

- 1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.
- 2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

## 1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

- 1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.
- 2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

## 1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the

identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

# 1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

- 1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.
- 2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

# TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 2

# MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

										PARAGRAPH	PAG	E
TMOS	MISSION	ESSENTIAL	TASKS	MATRIX.						2000	2-2	

# CHAPTER 2

# MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000.  $\underline{\text{TMOS MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX}}$ . There are no Mission Essential Tasks for the Training MOS since all the events in this T&R Manual are individual events.

# CHAPTER 3

# MOS 0911 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	. 3001	3-2
IMPORTANCE OF CORE VALUES IN DRILL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING	. 3002	3-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA	. 3003	3-4
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3004	3-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 3005	3-18

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

#### CHAPTER 3

# MOS 0911 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

- **3000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0911, Drill Instructor. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.
- **3001. EVENT CODING.** Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up-to-12-field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0911-COD-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:
- a. Field one Each event in this chapter begins with "0911" indicating that the event is for drill instructors.
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for drill instructors are:

COD - Close Order Drill
FIT - Combat Conditioning

INST - Instruction

SAFE - Safety

c. Field three - This field provides task level and numerical sequencing.

# 3002. IMPORTANCE OF CORE VALUES IN DRILL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING

a. The Commandant has made it clear in ALMARS and in testimony to Congress that Core Values training will be integral to Marine Corps training at all levels. He is particularly concerned that Core Values be emphasized at recruit training. The Commandant calls that transformation a national treasure:

Some things remain constant—we continue to ensure that all Marines, regardless of occupational specialty, gain the self-confidence and skills derived from our warrior ethos "Every Marine a Rifleman." The experience at boot camp remains legendary; this transformation of young Americans is a national treasure—one that we must preserve and guard carefully. The core values of Honor, Courage, and Commitment—imprinted on their souls during recruit training and strengthened thereafter—mark a Marine's character for a lifetime. (STATEMENT OF GENERAL JAMES T. CONWAY COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS BEFORE THE SENATE ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEE ON MARINE CORPS POSTURE MARCH 29, 2007)

b. Because the recruit training experience is vital to the Marine Corps and to the nation, it is necessary to ensure that Core Values training infuses all training events at all times. To that end, this drill instructor T&R Manual contains an over-arching event calling for drill instructors to

"instill core values" in Marines. Further, drill instructors are strictly charged and required to include core values training in everything they do during recruit training. Curriculum developers at the drill instructor schools must include learning objectives that imbue all training events with core values to make explicit the connection between core values and everything that Marines do. In the words of the Commandant:

We also reviewed our efforts to instill in Marines those core values necessary to guide them correctly through the complex ethical demands of armed conflict. We have ensured that every Marine, at every phase of the training continuum, studies ethical leadership, the Law of War, escalation of force, and Rules of Engagement. Our entry-level training first presents these concepts in the classroom, and then tests for proper application of these principles under stressful field exercises.

We imbue our Marines with the mindset that "wherever we go, everyone is safer because a US Marine is there." (STATEMENT OF GENERAL JAMES T. CONWAY COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS BEFORE THE SENATE ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEE ON MARINE CORPS POSTURE MARCH 29, 2007)

c. The bottom line is that core values are the foundation of and integral to everything that a drill instructor is taught at the formal school and to everything that a drill instructor does.

# 3003. INDEX OF EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

# 1. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	CLOSE ORDER DRILL	
0911-COD-1001	Drill a platoon	3-6
0911-COD-1002	Instruct individual actions in unit drill	3-6
0911-COD-1003	Instruct individual drill movements	3-7
	COMBAT CONDITIONING	
0911-FIT-1011	Conduct combat conditioning training	3-8
0911-FIT-1012	Maintain fitness	3-9
0911-FIT-1013	Supervise MCMAP	3-9
	INSTRUCT	
0911-INST-1021	Conduct Crucible event	3-10
0911-INST-1022	Deliver a period of instruction	3-10
0911-INST-1023	Instruct Marine Corps Common Skills	3-11
0911-INST-1024	Lead a guided discussion	3-12
	LEADERSHIP	
0911-LEAD-1031	Conduct an inspection	3-12
0911-LEAD-1032	Instill Core Values	3-13
0911-LEAD-1033	Lead recruits in transformation from civilian to Marine	3-14
0911-LEAD-1034	Manage stress	3-15
	SAFETY	
0911-SAFE-1041	Belay a rappelling rope	3-15
0911-SAFE-1042	Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)	3-16
0911-SAFE-1043	Resuscitate an individual	3-16

# 2. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION					
	CLOSE ORDER DRILL					
0911-COD-2001	Evaluate a candidate assigned as a unit leader	3-18				
0911-COD-2002	Evaluate individual actions in unit drill	3-18				
0911-COD-2003	Evaluate individual drill movements	3-19				
0911-COD-2004	Supervise the execution of Close Order Drill	3-20				
0911-COD-2005	Supervise the instruction of individual actions in unit drill	3-21				
0911-COD-2006	Supervise the instruction of individual drill movements	3-22				
	COMBAT CONDITIONING					
0911-FIT-2011	Instruct combat conditioning training	3-23				
0911-FIT-2012	Supervise combat conditioning training	3-23				
	INSTRUCT					
0911-INST-2021	Evaluate a period of instruction	3-24				
0911-INST-2022	Supervise Crucible event	3-25				
	LEADERSHIP					
0911-LEAD-2031	Counsel candidates	3-25				
0911-LEAD-2032	Evaluate candidates	3-26				
0911-LEAD-2033	Lead a drill instructor student squad	3-26				
0911-LEAD-2034	Lead a recruit training platoon	3-27				
0911-LEAD-2035	Lead a recruit training series	3-27				
0911-LEAD-2036	Inspect civilian clothing	3-28				

#### 3004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0911-COD-1001: Drill a platoon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

**BILLETS:** Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of the reference, given an NCO Sword, and as the unit leader of a platoon.

STANDARD: In accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute unit leader actions.
- 2. Execute sword manual.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-COD-1002: Instruct individual actions in unit drill

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Without the aid of reference, given personnel to instruct, and with or without weapons.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

- 1. Instruct fall in.
- 2. Instruct distance and interval.
- Instruct alignment left/right.
- 4. Instruct cover.
- 5. Instruct at close interval fall in.
- 6. Instruct dismissed.
- 7. Instruct forward march.
- 8. Instruct quick time march.

- 9. Instruct column movements.
- 10. Instruct to the rear march.
- 11. Instruct half step.
- 12. Instruct mark time march.
- 13. Instruct face as in marching.
- 14. Instruct flanking movements.
- 15. Instruct obliques.
- 16. Instruct change step march.
- 17. Instruct backward march.
- 18. Instruct count off.
- 19. Instruct close march.
- 20. Instruct extend in column.
- 21. Instruct extend on line.
- 22. Instruct eyes right/left.
- 23. Instruct take interval to the left.
- 24. Instruct assemble to the right.
- 25. Instruct form for physical drill (PT).
- 26. Instruct trail arms.
- 27. Instruct route step march.
- 28. Instruct count cadence.
- 29. Instruct open ranks march.
- 30. Instruct close ranks march.
- 31. Instruct diminish the front.
- 32. Instruct stack arms.
- 33. Instruct inspection arms
- 34. Instruct fall out

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-COD-1003: Instruct individual drill movements

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of the reference, given personnel to be instructed, and with or without weapons.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished.

- 1. Instruct position of attention.
- 2. Instruct parade rest.
- 3. Instruct at ease.
- 4. Instruct rest.
- 5. Instruct hand salute.

- 6. Instruct order arms.
- 7. Instruct order arms to port arms.
- 8. Instruct port arms to order arms.
- 9. Instruct order arms to left shoulder arms.
- 10. Instruct left shoulder arms to order arms.
- 11. Instruct order arms to right shoulder arms.
- 12. Instruct right shoulder arms to order arms.
- 13. Instruct port arms to left shoulder arms.
- 14. Instruct left shoulder arms to port arms.
- 15. Instruct port arms to right shoulder arms.
- 16. Instruct right shoulder arms to port arms.
- 17. Instruct order arms to present arms.
- 18. Instruct present arms to order arms.
- 19. Instruct right shoulder arms to left shoulder arms.
- 20. Instruct left shoulder arms to right shoulder arms.
- 21. Instruct inspection arms.
- 22. Instruct rifle salutes.
- 23. Instruct rests with rifle.
- 24. Instruct port arms to present arms.
- 25. Instruct present arms to port arms.
- 26. Instruct sling arms.
- 27. Instruct unsling arms.
- 28. Instruct adjust slings.
- 29. Instruct hand salute at sling arms.
- 30. Instruct manual of the guidon.
- 31. Instruct form for physical drill.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-FIT-1011: Conduct combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In field or garrison environment, given personnel to be trained, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** So that the drill instructor can demonstrate every technique in accordance with the references, and all recruits observe all techniques, to completion, without injury.

- 1. Execute the obstacle course
- 2. Execute the confidence course

- 3. Execute the combat endurance course
- 4. Execute a physical fitness test
- 5. Execute the circuit course
- 6. Execute the combat conditioning course
- 7. Execute a conditioning hike

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. DEPO 1510.32 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
- 2. MCO P6100.12 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual
- 3. MCRDPI RTO MCRDPI Recruit Training Order

**0911-FIT-1012:** Maintain fitness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In field or garrison environment.

**STANDARD:** At all times, so that the Marine achieves a first class PFT at every test, and is within body fat composition program standards, without exception.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain nutrition.
- 2. Maintain weight standards.
- 3. Maintain cardiovascular endurance.
- 4. Maintain strength.

# **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO P6100.12 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual

0911-FIT-1013: Supervise MCMAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given personnel to be trained, a cushioned training area, all required support personnel and gear, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, all MCMAP events are trained to standard, without injury.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the donning of gear.
- 2. Verify gear for serviceability.
- 3. Verify recruits' weight.
- 4. Observe training.
- 5. Reinforce techniques.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- MCO P6100.12 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

0911-INST-1021: Conduct Crucible event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, program of instruction (POI), personnel to be trained, a training facility, and with the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** So that all learning objectives are taught, without omission, using the media identified in the POI, in the time allotted by the POI.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct historical lessons.
- 2. Supervise crucible events.
- 3. Evaluate a recruit.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCRP 3-0B How To Conduct Training
- 2. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 3. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

 $\underline{\text{0911-INST-1022}}$ : Deliver a period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Drill instructors will use this event in the conduct of instruction and reiteration of common skills.

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, First Sergeant, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given training materials based on the recruit training POI, personnel to be trained, and with the aid of references in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: So that the instruction is heard by all participants, covers all learning objectives.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review training schedule
- 2. Prioritize instruction
- 3. Prepare for instruction
- 4. Deliver instruction
- 5. Assess whether instruction was successful

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCRP 3-0B How To Conduct Training
- 2. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 3. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0911-INST-1023: Instruct Marine Corps Common Skills

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>: This task is included to address the fact that not all selected Marines report to Drill Instructor School with the requisite knowledge of Marine Corps Common Skills. This task allows for limited necessary remediation of common skills within the Drill Instructor School curriculum.

BILLETS: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, and given personnel to be trained.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the Recruit Training POI.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review Marine Corps Common Skills.
- 2. Apply knowledge of Marine Corps Common Skills to recruit training.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-INST-1024: Lead a guided discussion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given values based training materials, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting in a field or garrison environment, with the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** So that all learning objectives are taught, without omission, using the media and techniques identified in the POI, in the time allotted by the POI.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare for instruction.
- 2. Deliver instruction.
- 3. Encourage two way interaction.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 2. MCRP 3-0B How To Conduct Training
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

<u>0911-LEAD-1031</u>: Conduct an inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, First Sergeant, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given commander's guidance, designated individual clothing and combat equipment (782-gear), a Marine or unit of Marines, and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all components inspected are in accordance with the references, and all performance steps are complete.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect uniforms.
- 2. Inspect T/O weapon.
- 3. Inspect military presence.
- 4. Inspect knowledge.
- 5. Inspect hygiene.
- 6. Inspect drill.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-4 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
- 2. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 3. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 4. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

0911-LEAD-1032: Instill Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>: The realization of the responsibility on the part of drill instructors to instill core values is vital to the well-being of the Marine Corps. It is especially so, for the reason that so large a proportion of the individuals enlisting are under twenty-one years of age. These individuals are in the formative period of their lives, and drill instructors owe it to them, to their parents, and to the nation, that when discharged from the services they should be far better individuals physically, mentally, and morally than they were when they enlisted.

To accomplish this task successfully a constant effort must be made by all drill instructors to fill each day with useful and interesting instruction. This effort must be intelligent and not perfunctory, the object being not only to do away with idleness, but to train and cultivate the bodies, the minds, and the spirit of our Marines.

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, First Sergeant, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given trainees in a recruit training environment, with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without omission, at all times.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instill honor.
- 2. Instill courage.
- 3. Instill commitment.
- 4. Observe recruits for displays of core values.
- 5. Correct deficiencies.
- 6. Evaluate recruits.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 2. MCWP 6-11 Leading Marines
- 3. Marine Corps Manual

0911-LEAD-1033: Lead recruits in transformation from civilian to Marine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The relation between drill instructors and recruits should in no sense be that of superior and inferior nor that of master and servant, but rather that of teacher and scholar. In fact, it should partake of the nature of the relation between father and son, to the extent that drill instructors are responsible for the physical, mental, and moral welfare, as well as the discipline and military training of the young recruits under their command who are serving the nation in the Marine Corps.

It must be kept in mind that recruits respond quickly and readily to the exhibition of qualities of leadership on the part of his drill instructors. Some of these qualities are industry, energy, initiative, determination, enthusiasm, firmness, kindness, justness, self-control, unselfishness, honor, and courage. Every drill instructor should endeavor by all means in his or her power to make themselves the possessor of these qualities and thereby fit to be a real leader of Marines.

This paraphrasing of Gen Lejeune's guidance is not meant to convey a change in the character of recruit training, but is rather to emphasize the fundamental character of Marine Corps leadership that applies to recruits and Marines.

BILLETS: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, First Sergeant, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given trainees in a recruit training environment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all personal problems are identified, recruits are informed about their progress, have their progress facilitated, and so that no training time is lost.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Apply the elements of the Marine Corps mentoring program.
- 2. Identify problem recruits.
- 3. Identify potential suicides.
- 4. Apply counseling methods.
- 5. Evaluate recruits.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 2. MCWP 6-11 Leading Marines
- 3. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 4. Marine Corps Manual

**0911-LEAD-1034:** Manage stress

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given permanent personnel in a recruit training environment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that no training time is lost, and there are no stress related misconducts, or incidents.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review stress indicators.
- 2. Observe other permanent personnel.
- 3. Employ stress reduction techniques.
- 4. Refer personnel displaying stress related symptoms for assistance.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 2. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress

**0911-SAFE-1041:** Belay the rope

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given personnel to be trained, a rappel tower with attached ropes, all required support personnel and gear, and with the aid of reference.

STANDARD: So that all rope training is accomplished, without injury.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

0911-SAFE-1042: Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, First Sergeant, OCS Company First Sergeant, OCS Company Gunnery Sergeant, OCS Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given recruits, and a training environment.

STANDARD: For every training event or activity, at all times.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the hazards.
- 2. Assess the hazards.
- 3. Make risk decisions.
- 4. Implement controls.
- 5. Supervise the operation.
- 6. Supervise the operation.

# REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)

**0911-SAFE-1043:** Resuscitate an individual

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**BILLETS:** Drill Instructor, Drill Instructor Trainer, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unconscious individual.

**STANDARD:** Until the individual is conscious, or until relieved by competent personnel.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assess the individual.
- 2. Insure relief has been contacted.
- 3. Utilize the resuscitation techniques approved by the American Red Cross.

# REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

#### 3005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0911-COD-2001: Evaluate a candidate assigned as a unit leader

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: OCS Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references, given candidates to evaluate, and with or without weapons.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate unit leader actions.
- 2. Evaluate unit leader's knowledge of drill.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-COD-2002: Evaluate individual actions in unit drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, OCS Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Without the aid of references, given personnel to evaluate, with a unit leader, and with or without weapons.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

- 1. Evaluate fall in.
- 2. Evaluate distance and interval.
- Evaluate alignment left/right.
- 4. Evaluate cover.
- 5. Evaluate at close interval fall in.
- 6. Evaluate dismissed.
- 7. Evaluate forward march.

- 8. Evaluate quick time march.
- 9. Evaluate column movements.
- 10. Evaluate to the rear march.
- 11. Evaluate half step.
- 12. Evaluate mark time march.
- 13. Evaluate face as in marching.
- 14. Evaluate flanking movements.
- 15. Evaluate obliques.
- 16. Evaluate change step march.
- 17. Evaluate backward march.
- 18. Evaluate count off.
- 19. Evaluate close march.
- 20. Evaluate extend in column.
- 21. Evaluate eyes right/left.
- 22. Evaluate form for physical drill (PT).
- 23. Evaluate trail arms.
- 24. Evaluate route step march.
- 25. Evaluate open ranks march.
- 26. Evaluate close ranks march.
- 27. Evaluate inspection arms.
- 28. Evaluate fall out.
- 29. Evaluate stack arms.
- 30. Evaluate diminish the front.
- 31. Evaluate extend on line.
- 32. Evaluate count cadence.
- 33. Evaluate take interval to the left.
- 34. Evaluate assemble to the right.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

### MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: OCS does not perform steps

0911-COD-2003: Evaluate individual drill movements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, OCS Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** With the aid of the reference, given Drill Instructors, personnel to train, and with or without weapons.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the position of attention.
- 2. Evaluate parade rest.
- 3. Evaluate at ease.
- 4. Evaluate rest.
- 5. Evaluate hand salute.
- 6. Evaluate order arms.
- 7. Evaluate order arms to port arms.
- 8. Evaluate port arms to order arms.
- 9. Evaluate order arms to left shoulder arms.
- 10. Evaluate left shoulder arms to order arms.
- 11. Evaluate order arms to right shoulder arms.
- 12. Evaluate right shoulder arms to order arms.
- 13. Evaluate port arms to left shoulder arms.
- 14. Evaluate left shoulder arms to port arms.
- 15. Evaluate port arms to right shoulder arms.
- 16. Evaluate right shoulder arms to port arms.
- 17. Evaluate order arms to present arms.
- 18. Evaluate present arms to order arms.
- 19. Evaluate right shoulder arms to left shoulder arms.
- 20. Evaluate left shoulder arms to right shoulder arms.
- 21. Evaluate inspection arms.
- 22. Evaluate rifle salutes.
- 23. Evaluate rests with rifle.
- 24. Evaluate port arms to present arms.
- 25. Evaluate present arms to port arms.
- 26. Evaluate sling arms.
- 27. Evaluate unsling arms.
- 28. Evaluate adjust slings.
- 29. Evaluate hand salute at sling arms.
- 30. Evaluate manual of the guidon.
- 31. Instruct form for physical drill

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

 $\underline{\text{0911-COD-2004}}$ : Supervise the execution of Close Order Drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Drill Master, OCS Drill Master

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given units to train.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure uniformity of Close Order Drill Evaluation.
- 2. Coordinate Close Order Drill of Parades/Ceremonies.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-COD-2005: Supervise the instruction of individual actions in unit drill

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** With the aid of references, given personnel to evaluate, and with or without weapons.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

- 1. Supervise the instruction of fall in.
- 2. Supervise the instruction of distance and interval.
- 3. Supervise the instruction of alignment left/right.
- 4. Supervise the instruction of cover.
- 5. Supervise the instruction of at close interval fall in.
- 6. Supervise the instruction of dismissed.
- 7. Supervise the instruction of forward march.
- 8. Supervise the instruction of quick time march.
- 9. Supervise the instruction of column movements.
- 10. Supervise the instruction of to the rear march.
- 11. Supervise the instruction of half step.
- 12. Supervise the instruction of mark time march.
- 13. Supervise the instruction of face as in marching.
- 14. Supervise the instruction of flank movements.
- 15. Supervise the instruction of obliques.
- 16. Supervise the instruction of change step march.
- 17. Supervise the instruction of backward march.
- 18. Supervise the instruction of count off.
- 19. Supervise the instruction of close march.
- 20. Supervise the instruction of extend in column.
- 21. Supervise the instruction of extend on line.
- 22. Supervise the instruction of eyes right/left.
- 23. Supervise the instruction of take interval to the left.
- 24. Supervise the instruction of assemble to the right.
- 25. Supervise the instruction of form for physical drill (PT).
- 26. Supervise the instruction of trail arms.
- 27. Supervise the instruction of route step march.
- 28. Supervise the instruction of count cadence.

- 29. Supervise the instruction of open ranks march.
- 30. Supervise the instruction of close ranks march.
- 31. Supervise the instruction of diminish the front.
- 32. Supervise the instruction of stack arms.
- 33. Supervise the instruction of inspection arms.
- 34. Supervise the instruction of fall out.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: OCS does not perform steps 27 through 31.

0911-COD-2006: Supervise the instruction of individual drill movements

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months **EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

BILLETS: Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of the reference, given drill instructors, personnel to train, and with or without weapons.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

- 1. Supervise the instruction of position of attention.
- 2. Supervise the instruction of parade rest.
- 3. Supervise the instruction of at ease.
- 4. Supervise the instruction of rest.
- 5. Supervise the instruction of hand salute.
- 6. Supervise the instruction of order arms.
- 7. Supervise the instruction of order arms to port arms.
- 8. Supervise the instruction of port arms to order arms.
- 9. Supervise the instruction of order arms to left shoulder arms.
- 10. Supervise the instruction of left shoulder arms to order arms.
  11. Supervise the instruction of order arms to right shoulder arms.
- 12. Supervise the instruction of right shoulder arms to order arms.
- 13. Supervise the instruction of port arms to left shoulder arms.
- 14. Supervise the instruction of left shoulder arms to port arms.
- 15. Supervise the instruction of port arms to right shoulder arms.
- 16. Supervise the instruction of right shoulder arms to port arms.
- 17. Supervise the instruction of order arms to present arms.
- 18. Supervise the instruction of present arms to order arms.
- 19. Supervise the instruction of right shoulder arms to left shoulder arms.
- 20. Supervise the instruction of left shoulder arms to right shoulder arms.
- 21. Supervise the instruction of inspection arms.

- 22. Supervise the instruction of rifle salutes.
- 23. Supervise the instruction of rests with rifle.
- 24. Supervise the instruction of port arms to present arms.
- 25. Supervise the instruction of present arms to port arms.
- 26. Supervise the instruction of sling arms.
- 27. Supervise the instruction of unsling arms.
- 28. Supervise the instruction of adjust slings.
- 29. Supervise the instruction of hand salute at sling arms.
- 30. Supervise the instruction of manual of the guidon.
- 31. Instruct form for physical drill.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

0911-FIT-2011: Instruct combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor Trainer, Physical Training Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In field or garrison environment, given Drill Instructors, personnel to be trained, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** So that all recruits perform all techniques, to completion, without injury.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instruct the obstacle course
- 2. Instruct the confidence course
- 3. Instruct the combat endurance course
- 4. Instruct a physical fitness test
- 5. Instruct the circuit course
- 6. Instruct the combat conditioning course
- 7. Instruct a conditioning hike

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. DEPO 1510.32 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
- 2. MCO P6100.12 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual
- 3. MCRDPI RTO MCRDPI Recruit Training Order

0911-FIT-2012: Supervise combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor Trainer, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** In field or garrison environment, given drill instructors, personnel to be trained, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** So that all recruits perform all techniques, to completion, without injury.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the obstacle course
- 2. Supervise the confidence course
- 3. Supervise the combat endurance course
- 4. Supervise a physical fitness test
- 5. Supervise the circuit course
- 6. Supervise the combat conditioning course
- 7. Supervise a conditioning hike

### REFERENCES:

- 1. DEPO 1510.32 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
- 2. MCO P6100.12 W/CH 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual
- 3. MCRDPI RTO MCRDPI Recruit Training Order

**0911-INST-2021:** Evaluate a period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, First Sergeant, Physical Training Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** With the aid of references, given training materials based on the recruit training POI, personnel to be trained, and an instructor.

**STANDARD:** So that each performance step is accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review instruction material
- 2. Evaluate the instructor's performance
- 3. Provide feedback to the instructor

### REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training

0911-INST-2022: Supervise Crucible event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor Trainer, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, drill instructors, personnel to be trained, a training facility, and with the aid of the references.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise historical lessons.
- 2. Supervise proper conduct of crucible events.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 2. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual

**0911-LEAD-2031:** Counsel candidates

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: OCS Company First Sergeant, OCS Company Gunnery Sergeant, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given candidates in the Officer Candidate School environment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that every candidate is counseled with appropriate documentation, and all aspects of counseling contained in the performance steps are covered.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Note each candidate's performance.
- 2. Execute verbal correction, as required.
- 3. Produce appropriate written documentation, as required.
- 4. Issue appropriate written documentation, as required.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 2. OCSO P1530.3\_ OCS Standard Operating Procedures

**0911-LEAD-2032:** Evaluate candidates

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: OCS Company First Sergeant, OCS Company Gunnery Sergeant, OCS

Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given candidates in the Officer Candidate School environment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all candidates in the unit have been considered, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Note each candidate's performance.
- 2. Produce appropriate written documentation, as required.
- 3. Issue appropriate written documentation, as required.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 2. OCSO P1530.3\_ OCS Standard Operating Procedures

0911-LEAD-2033: Lead a drill instructor student squad

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Drill Instructor Trainer

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given drill instructor students, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the mental potential of a Marine to be a drill instructor.
- 2. Evaluate the moral potential of a Marine to be a drill instructor.
- 3. Evaluate the physical potential of a Marine to be a drill instructor.
- 4. Mentor drill instructor students.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)

0911-LEAD-2034: Lead a recruit training platoon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>: The relation between drill instructors and recruits should in no sense be that of superior and inferior nor that of master and servant, but rather that of teacher and scholar. In fact, it should partake of the nature of the relation between father and son, to the extent that drill instructors are responsible for the physical, mental, and moral welfare, as well as the discipline and military training of the young recruits under their command who are serving the nation in the Marine Corps.

It must be kept in mind that recruits respond quickly and readily to the exhibition of qualities of leadership on the part of his drill instructors. Some of these qualities are industry, energy, initiative, determination, enthusiasm, firmness, kindness, justness, self-control, unselfishness, honor, and courage. Every drill instructor should endeavor by all means in his or her power to make themselves the possessor of these qualities and thereby fit to be a real leader of Marines.

This paraphrasing of Gen Lejeune's guidance is not meant to convey a change in the character of recruit training, but is rather to emphasize the fundamental character of Marine Corps leadership that applies to recruits and Marines.

<u>BILLETS</u>: Drill Instructor Trainer, Senior Drill Instructor, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given drill instructors, trainees in a recruit training environment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all personal problems are identified, drill instructors are trained and counseled, recruits are informed about their progress, have their progress facilitated and so that no training time is lost.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise drill instructors.
- 2. Mentor drill instructors.
- 3. Ensure stress management is accomplished.
- 4. Enforce regulations.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. DEPO 1510.32 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
- 2. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 3. MCRDPI RTO MCRDPI Recruit Training Order

**0911-LEAD-2035:** Lead a recruit training series

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

<u>BILLETS:</u> Drill Instructor Trainer, Series Gunnery Sergeant/Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given drill instructors, trainees in a recruit training environment, and with the aid of references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: So that all personal problems are identified, drill instructors are trained and counseled, recruits are informed about their progress, have their progress facilitated, and so that no training time is lost.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise senior drill instructors.
- 2. Advise Series Commander.
- 3. Act as RSO/OIC.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. DEPO 1510.32 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
- 2. MCO 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
- 3. MCRDPI RTO MCRDPI Recruit Training Order

0911-LEAD-2036: Inspect civilian clothing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given commander's guidance, designated civilian clothing, a candidate or unit of candidates, and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all pieces of clothing fit, are serviceable, conform to the order, and are properly worn on every candidate.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Inspect civilian attire.
- 2. Inspect hygiene.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
- 2. OCSO P1530.3\_ OCS Standard Operating Procedures
- 3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration

## TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 4

# MOS 0913 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	. 4001	4-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 4002	4-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 4003	4-6

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 4

### MOS 0913 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**4000. PURPOSE**. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Marine Combat Instructor.

### 4001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0913-LEAD-1055. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0913" indicating that the event is for Marine Combat Instructor.
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Martial Arts Instructors are:

CMBH - Combat Hunter

COMM - Communications

COND - Conditioning

CPFA - Casualty Prevention and First Aid

DEF - Actions in the Defense

LEAD - Leadership

M16 - M16 Events

M203 - M203 Events

M240 - M240G Events

MUNI - Munitions

NAV - Navigation

OFF - Actions in the Offense

PAT - Patrolling

SAW - SAW Weapons

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 4002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

# 1. MARINE COMBAT INSTRUCTOR 1000-LEVEL EVENTS.

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	COMBAT HUNTER	
0913-CMBH-1001	Conduct un-aided observation	4-6
0913-CMBH-1002	Conduct aided observation	4-6
0913-CMBH-1003	Conduct combat profiling	4-7
0913-CMBH-1004	Analyze tracks	4-7
	COMMUNICATIONS	
0913-COMM-1021	Supervise VHF radio communications	4-8
	CONDITIONING	
0913-COND-1031	Complete a 10 kilometer conditioning hike	4-9
0913-COND-1032	Complete a 15 kilometer conditioning hike	4-9
0913-COND-1033	Complete a 20 kilometer conditioning hike	4-10
0913-COND-1034	Supervise combat conditioning	4-10
0313 00112 1031	CASUALTY PREVENTION AND FIRST AID	1 10
0913-CPFA-1041	Evaluate a casualty	4-11
0913-CPFA-1042	Perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)	4-11
0913-CPFA-1042	Apply a pressure dressing	4-11
0913-CPFA-1043	Apply a pressure dressing Apply a tourniquet	4-13
0913-CPFA-1044 0913-CPFA-1045	Perform first aid for a head wound	4-13
0913-CPFA-1046	Perform first aid for a chest wound	
0913-CPFA-1046		4-14
	Perform first aid for an abdominal wound	4-15
0913-CPFA-1048	Manage shock casualties	4-16
0010 555 1051	ACTIONS IN THE DEFENSE	4 1 6
0913-DEF-1051	Supervise constructing a two-man fighting position	4-16
0913-DEF-1052	Supervise defending a position	4-17
	LEADERSHIP	
0913-LEAD-1071	Inspect students	4-17
0913-LEAD-1072	Issue an order	4-18
0913-LEAD-1073	Counsel personnel	4-19
0913-LEAD-1074	Drill a unit	4-19
0913-LEAD-1075	Conduct small unit training	4-20
	M16 EVENTS	
0913-M16-1081	Field expedient zero a service rifle/carbine	4-21
0913-M16-1082	Engage immediate threat targets with a service	4-21
0010 116 1000	rifle/carbine	4 00
0913-M16-1083	Estimate range to target	4-22
0913-M16-1084	Engage unknown distance targets with a service rifle/carbine from a supported position	4-23
0913-M16-1085	Engage targets with a service rifle/carbine during darkness	4-23
0913-M16-1086	Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/carbine	4-24
	M203 EVENTS	
0913-M203-1061	Supervise weapons handling procedures for a grenade launcher	4-25
0913-M203-1062	Supervise operator maintenance for a grenade launcher	4-25
0913-M203-1063	Coach day qualification for a grenade launcher	4-26

Supervise operator maintenance for a M240 medium machinegun   4-28		M240G EVENTS		
O913-M240-1093   Coach M240 medium machinegun operations   4-29	0913-M240-1091		4-27	
Op13-M240-1094   Supervise loading a M240 medium machinegun with the cover raised   Supervise clearing a M240 medium machinegun   4-31	0913-M240-1092	Supervise mounting a M240 medium machinegun	4-28	
1931-M240-1095   Supervise clearing a M240 medium machinegun   4-31	0913-M240-1093		4-29	
0913-M240-1096 Supervise immediate action for a M240 medium machinegun supervise remedial action for a stuck cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun supervise remedial action for a ruptured cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun supervise remedial action for a ruptured cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun supervise remedial action for a ruptured cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun supervise immediate action for a runaway M240 medium machinegun supervise immediate action for a runaway M240 medium machinegun coach field zeroing a tripod mounted M240 medium machinegun coach transition firing for an M240 medium machinegun coach transition firing for an M240 medium machinegun machinegun machinegun machinegun coach transition firing for an M240 medium machinegun machinegun machinegun while supervise for throwing a M67 fragmentation grenade for throwing a M67 fragmentation grenade coach light anti-armor weapon target engagement machinegun supervise compass handling procedures for throwing a M67 fragmentation grenade pit procedures machinegun machinegun supervise compass handling procedures procedures perform map reading map machinegun supervise compass handling procedures machinegun supervise compass handling procedures procedures machinegun supervise map reading machinegun supervise machinegun supervise machinegun supervise combat formations machinegun supervise an individual rush supervise an individual rush supervise combat formations supervise individual rush supervise individual rush supervise individual actions from a tactical supervise individual actions from a tactical supervise individual actions from a tactical supervise individual movement in an urban environment supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy supervise individual actions during immediate a	0913-M240-1094		4-30	
	0913-M240-1095		4-31	
1913-N240-1098   Supervise remedial action for a ruptured cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun   4-33	0913-M240-1096	machinegun	4-31	
1	0913-M240-1097		4-32	
0913-M240-1100   Supervise immediate action for a runaway M240   medium machinegun   4-34   medium machinegun   4-35   medium machinegun   4-35   medium machinegun   4-36   medium machinegun   4-37   medium machinegun   4-37   medium machinegun   4-37   medium machinegun   4-37   medium machinegun   4-38   medium machinegun   4-39   medium m	0913-M240-1098	in a M240 medium machinegun	4-33	
MUNITION   Medium machinegun   4-34	0913-M240-1099	a M240 medium machinegun	4-34	
Machinegun   Machinegun   Machinegun   Machinegun   Munitions	0913-M240-1100	medium machinegun	4-34	
MUNITIONS	0913-M240-1101	machinegun	4-35	
D913-MUNI-1111 Execute grenade pit procedures for throwing a M67 fragmentation grenade  O913-MUNI-1112 Coach light anti-armor weapon target engagement  NAVIGATION  D913-NAV-1121 Supervise compass handling procedures  O913-NAV-1122 Perform map reading  Conduct land navigation with a map and compass  ACTIONS IN THE OFFENSE  O913-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling  O913-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications  4-40  0913-OFF-1133 Supervise an individual rush  O913-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations  Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event  O913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs  O913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED  O913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle  PATROLLING  O913-PAT-1141 Report information  O913-PAT-1142 Supervise passage of lines  O913-PAT-1144 Supervise passage of lines  O913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  O913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  O913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol	0913-M240-1102	<del>-</del>	4-36	
fragmentation grenade  Op13-MUNI-1112 Coach light anti-armor weapon target engagement  NAVIGATION  Op13-NAV-1121 Supervise compass handling procedures  ACTIONS IN THE OFFENSE  Op13-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling  Op13-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications  4-49  Op13-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations  Op13-OFF-1135 Supervise combat formations  Op13-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs  Op13-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED  Op13-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle  PATROLLING  Op13-PAT-1141 Report information  Op13-PAT-1144 Supervise passage of lines  Op13-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  Op13-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  Op13-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  Op13-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol				
NAVIGATION  0913-NAV-1121 Supervise compass handling procedures 4-37  0913-NAV-1122 Perform map reading 4-38  0913-NAV-1123 Conduct land navigation with a map and compass 4-39  Conduct land navigation with a map and compass 4-39  0913-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling 4-39  0913-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications 4-40  0913-OFF-1133 Supervise an individual rush 4-41  0913-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations 4-42  0913-OFF-1135 Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event 4-42  0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43  0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44  0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle 4-44  0913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45  0913-PAT-1142 Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 4-45  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise passage of lines 4-46  0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy 4-47  0913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol 4-48	0913-MUNI-1111		4-36	
0913-NAV-1121 Supervise compass handling procedures 4-37 0913-NAV-1122 Perform map reading 4-38 0913-NAV-1123 Conduct land navigation with a map and compass 4-39  ***CTIONS IN THE OFFENSE**  ***O913-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling 4-49 0913-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications 4-40 0913-OFF-1133 Supervise an individual rush 4-41 0913-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations 4-42 0913-OFF-1135 Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event 4-42 0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43 0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44 0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle PATROLLING  **O913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45 0913-PAT-1142 Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 4-45 0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46 0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy 5upervise individual actions during a security patrol 4-48	0913-MUNI-1112	Coach light anti-armor weapon target engagement	4-37	
O913-NAV-1122   Perform map reading   4-38		NAVIGATION		
O913-NAV-1123 Conduct land navigation with a map and compass 4-39  ACTIONS IN THE OFFENSE  0913-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling 4-40 0913-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications 4-40 0913-OFF-1133 Supervise an individual rush 4-41 0913-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations 4-42 0913-OFF-1135 Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event 4-42 0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43 0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44 0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle 4-44 0913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45 0913-PAT-1142 Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 4-45 0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46 0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas Supervise individual actions during immediate 4-47 0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate 3ctions upon contact with the enemy 4-48 0913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol			4-37	
O913-OFF-1131 Supervise detainee handling 4-39 0913-OFF-1132 Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications 4-40 0913-OFF-1133 Supervise an individual rush 4-41 0913-OFF-1134 Supervise combat formations 4-42 0913-OFF-1135 Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event 4-42 0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43 0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44 0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle 4-44 0913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45 0913-PAT-1142 Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 4-45 0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46 0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy 4-48 0913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol				
0913-OFF-1131Supervise detainee handling4-390913-OFF-1132Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications4-400913-OFF-1133Supervise an individual rush4-410913-OFF-1134Supervise combat formations4-420913-OFF-1135Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event4-420913-OFF-1136Supervise visually identifying IEDs4-430913-OFF-1137Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED4-440913-OFF-1138Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle4-44PATROLLING0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-450913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48	0913-NAV-1123		4-39	
0913-OFF-1132Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications4-400913-OFF-1133Supervise an individual rush4-410913-OFF-1134Supervise combat formations4-420913-OFF-1135Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event4-420913-OFF-1136Supervise visually identifying IEDs4-430913-OFF-1137Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED4-440913-OFF-1138Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle4-44PATROLLING0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-450913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48				
0913-OFF-1133Supervise an individual rush4-410913-OFF-1134Supervise combat formations4-420913-OFF-1135Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event4-420913-OFF-1136Supervise visually identifying IEDs4-430913-OFF-1137Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED4-440913-OFF-1138Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle4-44PATROLLING0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-450913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48				
0913-OFF-1134Supervise combat formations4-420913-OFF-1135Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event4-420913-OFF-1136Supervise visually identifying IEDs4-430913-OFF-1137Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED4-440913-OFF-1138Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle4-44PATROLLING0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-460913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48				
Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement event  0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43 0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44  0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle  PATROLLING  0913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45  0913-PAT-1142 Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 2-45  0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  0913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol				
and movement event  0913-OFF-1136 Supervise visually identifying IEDs 4-43  0913-OFF-1137 Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED 4-44  0913-OFF-1138 Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle  PATROLLING  0913-PAT-1141 Report information Supervise individual movement in an urban environment  0913-PAT-1142 Supervise passage of lines  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  0913-PAT-1146	0913-OFF-1134		4-42	
0913-OFF-1137Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED4-440913-OFF-1138Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle4-44PATROLLING0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-450913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48		and movement event		
Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle  PATROLLING  0913-PAT-1141 Report information 4-45  Supervise individual movement in an urban environment 50913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas 4-46  0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy 5upervise individual actions during a security patrol 4-48			-	
vehicle  PATROLLING  0913-PAT-1141  Report information  5upervise individual movement in an urban environment  0913-PAT-1142  0913-PAT-1143  Supervise passage of lines  4-46  0913-PAT-1144  Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  0913-PAT-1145  Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  0913-PAT-1146  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  4-48	0913-OFF-1137		4-44	
0913-PAT-1141Report information4-450913-PAT-1142Supervise individual movement in an urban environment4-450913-PAT-1143Supervise passage of lines4-460913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48	0913-OFF-1138	vehicle	4-44	
Supervise individual movement in an urban environment  0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas  Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  4-48				
0913-PAT-1142 environment 4-45  0913-PAT-1143 Supervise passage of lines 4-46  0913-PAT-1144 Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas 4-46  0913-PAT-1145 Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy 4-47  0913-PAT-1146 Supervise individual actions during a security patrol 4-48	0913-PAT-1141		4-45	
0913-PAT-1144Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas4-460913-PAT-1145Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy4-470913-PAT-1146Supervise individual actions during a security patrol4-48		environment		
areas  O913-PAT-1144  areas  Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy  O913-PAT-1146  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  4-48	0913-PAT-1143		4-46	
actions upon contact with the enemy  Supervise individual actions during a security patrol  4-47	0913-PAT-1144	areas	4-46	
0913-PAT-1146 patrol 4-48	0913-PAT-1145		4-47	
SAW WEAPONS	0913-PAT-1146		4-48	
		SAW WEAPONS		

0913-SAW-1151	Supervise weapons handling procedures for a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon	4-48
0913-SAW-1152	Supervise operator maintenance for a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon	4-49
0913-SAW-1153	Coach 10 meter firing for a M249 squad automatic weapon	4-49
0913-SAW-1154	Coach transition fire for a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon	4-50

#### 4003. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

0913-CMBH-1001: Conduct un-aided observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an area to observe and a mission, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying all threats in the observable area.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish security.
- 2. Conduct a hasty search of the area of observation.
- 3. Prioritize likely areas of threat.
- 4. Establish a baseline.
- 5. Report threats to higher headquarters.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-CMBH-1002: Conduct aided observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an area to observe, a mission, and an observation device(s), while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By identifying all threats in the observable area.

- 1. Establish security.
- 2. Employ observation device(s).
- 3. Conduct a hasty search of the area of observation.
- 4. Prioritize likely areas of threat.
- 5. Establish a baseline.

- 6. Conduct a detailed search of the area of observation.
- 7. Report information to higher headquarters.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
- 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

#### MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: This task can be trained using any day/night observation device, or a combination of devices.

0913-CMBH-1003: Conduct combat profiling

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT,
1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an area to observe and a mission, an observed anomaly while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In order to determine whether every anomaly observed is a threat.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish security.
- 2. Observe an area.
- 3. Establish a baseline.
- 4. Detect anomalies.
- 5. Assess anomalies.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. X-FILE CMBH MCWL Experimental Combat Hunter File

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-CMBH-1004: Analyze tracks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT,
1STLT, CAPT

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an area that contains tracks, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By determining indicators of a sign/spoor.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify a track is present.
- 2. Safeguard sign by ensuring area does not get contaminated.
- 3. Identify the dynamics of a sign.
- 4. Determine significance of sign.
- 5. Inspect area for other sign action indicators.
- 6. Report information to higher headquarters.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. X-FILE CMBH MCWL Experimental Combat Hunter File

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light
Forces

0913-COMM-1021: Supervise VHF radio communications

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a trainee, a VHF radio set, batteries, frequency.

**STANDARD:** So that all trainees perform every performance step while transmitting a message.

- 1. Ensure the installation of batteries.
- 2. Ensure the installation of the antenna.
- 3. Ensure the proper setting of controls and indicators.
- 4. Ensure the entering of frequencies.
- 5. Ensure the trainee conducts a communication check.
- 6. Ensure the trainee prepares a message.
- 7. Ensure the communication of a message.
- 8. Ensure the use of numeric and phonetic pronunciation.

- 9. Ensure the use of procedural words during radio procedures.
- 10. Ensure the performance of operator level maintenance.

### **REFERENCE:**

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Radio Set, AN/PRC-119

0913-COND-1031: Complete a 10 kilometer conditioning hike

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an assignment, an existence load, continuous hydration and assigned individual weapon.

STANDARD: By finishing the hike with the assigned unit.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment for the hike.
- 2. Hydrate in preparation for the hike.
- 3. Maintain interval.
- 4. Check individual equipment during breaks.
- 5. Cool down at the conclusion of the hike.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0913-COND-1032: Complete a 15 kilometer conditioning hike

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an assignment, an existence load, continuous hydration and assigned individual weapon.

STANDARD: By finishing the hike with the assigned unit.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment for the hike.
- 2. Hydrate in preparation for the hike.
- 3. Maintain interval.
- 4. Check individual equipment during breaks.
- 5. Cool down at the conclusion of the hike.

#### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0913-COND-1033: Complete a 20 kilometer conditioning hike

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an assignment, an existence load, continuous hydration and assigned individual weapon.

**STANDARD:** By finishing the hike with the assigned unit.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare individual equipment for the hike.
- 2. Hydrate in preparation for the hike.
- 3. Maintain interval.
- 4. Check individual equipment during breaks.
- 5. Cool down at the conclusion of the hike.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0913-COND-1034: Supervise combat conditioning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a trainee and a combat conditioning event.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the trainee successfully executes the combat conditioning event.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the execution of an endurance course.
- 2. Supervise the execution of an obstacle course.
- 3. Supervise the execution of a timed three mile run.
- 4. Supervise the execution of a physical fitness test.

#### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0913-CPFA-1041: Evaluate a casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By stabilizing the casualty and determining the injury(ies).

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Check the casualty for a response by gently shacking or tapping and asking the casualty questions.
- 2. Check the airway. If the casualty is not breathing, clear the airway and start rescue breathing.
- 3. Check for pulse. If a pulse is not present, start cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- 4. Check for bleeding by looking for spurts of blood or blood-soaked clothes. Also check for an entry and exit wound. If the casualty is bleeding from an open wound, stop the bleeding.
- 5. Control shock.
- 6. Check for neck, back injuries, and fractures.
- 7. Check for burns.
- 8. Check for possible head injury.
- 9. Check for climatic injuries.
- 10. Seek medical aid.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1042: Perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an unconscious casualty who is not breathing and does not have a pulse.

**STANDARD:** In order to keep oxygenated bloods flowing through the casualty's body.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the casualty.
- 2. Open the airway.
- 3. Move your hand that is closest to the casualty's legs to his chest.
- 4. Run your index and middle fingers up the lower edge of the casualty's rib cage.
- 5. Locate the notch at the bottom center of the casualty's rib cage.
- 6. Keep your middle finger in this notch and your index finger on the sternum/breast bone.
- 7. Place the heel of your hand closest to the casualty's head on the sternum next to, but not covering your index finger.
- 8. Place your other hand on top of your hand that is on the casualty's chest.
- 9. Bend from your hips with your arms extended and locked, and compress the casualty's chest with your upper body weight falling straight down from the shoulders.
- 10. Depress the sternum 1% to 2 inches.
- 11. Give 15 compressions at the rate of 80 to 100 per minute.
- 12. Give 2 rescue breaths.
- 13. Check the pulse and breathing after 1 minute (every 4 th cycle).
- 14. Seek medial aid and continue CPR until a pulse returns or medical aid arrives.
- 15. If the casualty regains a pulse, continue rescue breathing until breathing resumes or medical aid arrives.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1043: Apply a pressure dressing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: In order to stop the bleeding.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the casualty.
- 2. Locate wound.
- 3. Expose the wound if the situation permits.
- 4. Retrieve casualty's field dressing.
- 5. Apply the field dressing.
- 6. Place a padding of any clean, bulky material on top of the field dressing, directly over the wound- A second field dressing may be used.
- 7. Place an improvised dressing or cravat over the padding.
- 8. Wrap the ends tightly around the injured limb, covering the field dressing.
- 9. Tie the ends together in a non-slip knot.
- 10. Apply up to three pressure dressings. If bleeding continues, or the limb is severed, apply a tourniquet.
- 11. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
- 12. Seek medical aid.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

**0913-CPFA-1044:** Apply a tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

**STANDARD:** In order to stop the bleeding.

- 1. Evaluate the casualty.
- 2. Select suitable material to be used as a tourniquet.
- 3. Apply the tourniquet between the wound and heart.
- 4. Place the tourniquet 2 to 4 inches above the injury, not over the wound or fracture.
- 5. Tie an overhand knot and place a short, strong object like a stick on top of the knot.
- 6. Tie another knot over the stick.
- 7. Twist the stick to stop the bright red bleeding and line the stick up with the arm or leg.
- 8. Secure the stick so it does not unwind and no further injury results.
- 9. Mark the casualty with the letter T, time, and date on the casualty's

forehead.

- 10. Do not loosen or remove the tourniquet unless directed by a trained medical person.
- 11. Keep the tourniquet visible.
- 12. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
- 13. Seek medical aid immediately.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1045: Perform first aid for a head wound

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: So that the wound is protected.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the casualty's level of consciousness.
- 2. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
- 3. Apply the casualty's field dressing over the wound without covering the eyes or ears.
- 4. In the absence of shock, elevate the head slightly to help decrease pressure.
- 5. Seek medical aid.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1046: Perform first aid for a chest wound

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty.

STANDARD: So that the wound is protected.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the casualty.
- 2. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
- 3. Check for an entry and exit wound.
- 4. Expose the wound.
- 5. Make a seal over the wound with the plastic wrapper from the casualty's field dressing or any other clean material by placing the seal directly over the wound as the casualty breathes out.
- 6. Apply the casualty's field dressing to the wound.
- 7. Position the casualty on his injured side.
- 8. Seek medical aid.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1047: Perform first aid for an abdominal wound

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a casualty.

STANDARD: So that the wound is protected.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the casualty.
- 2. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
- 3. Prevent further exposure of internal organs.
- 4. Place the casualty on his back if possible.
- 5. Flex the casualty's knees to relieve internal pressure.
- 6. Use the casualty's field dressing wrapper to cover the wound.
- 7. Apply the casualty's field dressing to the wound without applying pressure.
- 8. Tie the casualty's legs together if possible.
- 9. Moisten the casualty's field dressing.
- 10. Pick up any organs that may be on the ground with the cleanest material available.
- 11. Place the organs on top of the casualty's stomach and keep moist.
- 12. Seek medical aid.

# REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-CPFA-1048: Manage shock casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a shock casualty and combat lifesaver medical equipment set.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 3-02G.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Treat for shock.
- 2. Initiate saline lock.
- 3. Initiate fluid replacement.

#### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid (Dec 02)

0913-DEF-1051: Supervise constructing a two-man fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given two trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads.

**STANDARD:** in accordance with all measurements in the performance steps, in the time allotted by the commanding officer and in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2.

- 1. Ensure trainees maintain security.
- 2. Ensure the clearing of fields of fire from the position forward without overexposing the position.
- 3. Ensure digging of a hole at least 4 feet deep to the fire step and shoulder wide.
- 4. Ensure construction of a parapet 3 feet thick and 6 inches high leaving a berm or shelf wide enough to be used as an elbow rest while firing.
- 5. Ensure the digging of a water sump into the bottom of the hole deep enough to collect water and provide a space for the Marine's feet while sitting

- on the fire step, while leaving a fire step large enough to stand on when engaging targets or observing the sector of fire.
- 6. Ensure the digging of a circular grenade sump into the wall facing the enemy at the lower part of the water sump. The grenade sump should be cone-shaped with the opening measuring approximately as wide as the spade of the entrenching tool, narrowing to about 5 inches in diameter at the bottom at an angle of 30 degrees and at least as deep as the length of an E-tool.
- 7. Ensure the camouflaging of the position by placing ground cover on the parapet to blend in with the surroundings.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**0913-DEF-1052:** Supervise defending a position

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the trainees engage the enemy upon command or when the enemy reaches the forward limit of the fire team sector.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish a defensive position.
- 2. Supervise how to challenge unidentified personnel entering the assigned sector.
- 3. Supervise actions on enemy preparatory bombardments.
- 4. Supervise surveillance.
- 5. Supervise noise and light discipline.
- 6. Give fire commands.
- 7. Issue order to displace to supplementary/alternate positions.
- 8. Debrief trainees for lessons learned.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

<u>0913-LEAD-1071</u>: Inspect students

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a warning order.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the student is prepared for the mission in accordance with the warning order.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Issue warning order.
- 2. Allot time for students to prepare uniforms or equipment.
- 3. Conduct pre-inspections.
- 4. Assist students in preparation.
- 5. Supervise.
- 6. Conduct final inspections.
- 7. Counsel students as required.

#### **REFERENCE:**

- 1. 1500.3M School Order
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. P1510.1 School Order

0913-LEAD-1072: Issue an order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a five paragraph order and a terrain model kit, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, without omission, in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2.

- 1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
- 2. Take role to ensure all members are present.
- 3. Receive a status report from subordinate unit leaders on the preparatory tasks assigned to them when the warning order was issued.
- 4. Precede the issuance of the order with the orientation.
- 5. Issue the entire order before taking questions.
- 6. Conduct a question and answer session.
- 7. Conclude the issue process with a time check and announcing the next event to be accomplished.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**0913-LEAD-1073:** Counsel personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and individual requiring counseling.

**STANDARD:** By defining the problem and initiating a course of action to alleviate the issue, in performance step sequence, without omission.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify situation or behavior.
- 2. Determine the counseling method.
- 3. Determine which approach would be more effective for the given situation.
- 4. Define the problem.
- 5. Make referrals when necessary.
- 6. Follow through.
- 7. Document the counseling.

#### **REFERENCE:**

- 1. 1500.3M School Order
- 2. NAVMC 2795 United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
- 3. P1510.1 School Order

0913-LEAD-1074: Drill a unit

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a drill card.

STANDARD: Achieving eighty percent mastery of the movements on the drill

card.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Form the unit.
- 2. Execute stationary manual of arms.
- 3. Execute at ease.
- 4. Execute side step, left and right.
- 5. Align the platoon.
- 6. Execute count off on line.
- 7. Execute right face.
- 8. Close the interval, while the column is halted.
- 9. Extend the unit while marching.
- 10. Execute column movements underway.
- 11. Execute left oblique.
- 12. Execute half step.
- 13. Execute flanking movements.
- 14. March the unit to the rear.
- 15. Execute an eyes right.
- 16. Fall the unit out.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0913-LEAD-1075: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a platoon training schedule, training standard, training area, and required resources.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, ensuring each Marine or team achieves the training standard.

- 1. Determine the task to be trained from the platoon training schedule.
- 2. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
- 3. Request the required resources from higher.
- 4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
- 5. Prepare the training area.
- 6. Assemble the Marine students.
- 7. Explain the training standard to the students.
- 8. Conduct a safety brief.
- 9. Conduct the instruction in accordance with the training outline.
- 10. Evaluate the performance of the student Marines or teams in accordance with the training standard.

- 11. Remediate student Marines or teams that do not master the training standard.
- 12. Submit training after action report to higher.
- 13. Update individual training records.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training (Nov 96)

0913-M16-1081: Field expedient zero a service rifle/carbine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, ammunition, and a 36 yard BZO target, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the trainee sets their rear sight elevation at 8/3.
- 2. Ensure the trainee centers the rear sight windage knob on the index line.
- 3. Ensure the trainee moves the front sight post flush.
- 4. Ensure the trainee has the small rear sight aperture up.
- 5. Ensure the trainee assumes a prone position.
- 6. Ensure the trainee assumes a hasty sling.
- 7. Ensure the trainee fires a 3 shot group.
- 8. Ensure the trainee triangulates the shot group.
- 9. Ensure the trainee makes required elevation and windage adjustments to center the shot group on the point of aim.
- 10. Ensure the trainee repeats performance steps 7 through 9 until point of aim/point of impact is achieved.
- 11. Ensure the trainee fires a 4 shot group to confirm zero.
- 12. Ensure the trainee records their battle sight zero on a piece of paper and places that paper in their buttstock for future reference.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M16-1082: Engage immediate threat targets with a service rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, ammunition, and target, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a shooting position.
- 2. Present weapon to the target.
- 3. Apply a compressed aiming process.
- 4. Engage target(s).
- 5. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
- 6. Place weapon in condition (1).
- 7. Ensure single shot I delivered to the "t-box" area.
- 8. Ensure three shots are delivered without hesitation, two in torso, one head.
- 9. Ensure target identification, looking over shoulder in the direction of movement prior to movement.
- 10. Ensure cross step when pivoting.
- 11. Ensure reestablishment of stance by stepping forward to complete pivot when moving toward strong side.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M16-1083: Estimate range to target

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a rifle/carbine, ammunition, and target, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

- 1. Assume a firing position.
- 2. Present weapon to the target.
- 3. Select a rear sight aperture.
- 4. Estimate range to target.
- 5. Apply appropriate aiming process for time and distance.

- 6. Engage target(s).
- 7. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
- 8. Place weapon in condition (1).

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M16-1084: Engage unknown distance targets with a service rifle/carbine
from a supported position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, ammunition and target, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Apply principles of support.
- 2. Ensure muzzle clearance.
- 3. Ensure minimal muzzle exposure.
- 4. Ensure operating parts of weapon are clear of obstacles.
- 5. Maintain low silhouette.
- 6. Ensure hand placement and "V" in and when firing from top of cover.
- 7. Ensure hand placement and "V" in thumb when firing beside cover utilizing strong side presentation.
- 8. Ensure support hand placement and support utilizing hand guards on forearm when firing from beside cover utilizing weak side presentation.
- 9. Ensure low silhouette maintained in prone position.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M16-1085: Engage targets with a service rifle/carbine during darkness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a rifle/carbine, ammunition, and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: in accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assume a shooting position.
- 2. Present weapon to the target.
- 3. Select a rear sight aperture.
- 4. Apply appropriate aiming process for time and distance.
- Engage target(s).
- 6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
- 7. Place weapon in condition (1).

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M16-1086: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service
rifle/carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle/carbine, ammunition, and target, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon without violating the four safety rules.
- 2. Assume weapons transports.
- 3. Assume weapons carries.
- 4. Fill a magazine.
- 5. Place the weapon in condition (3).
- 6. Place the weapon in condition (1).
- 7. Perform corrective action.
- 8. Reload the weapon.
- 9. Place the weapon in condition (4).
- 10. Empty a magazine.
- 11. Perform unknown condition transfer.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0913-M203-1061: Supervise weapons handling procedures for a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete grenade launcher, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring execution of each performance step without violating the four safety rules.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise loading of the grenade launcher.
- 2. Supervise Unloading of the grenade launcher.
- 3. Supervise demonstration of the two methods for holding the grenade launcher.
- 4. Supervise the assumption of a prone firing position.
- 5. Supervise the assumption of a standing firing position.
- 6. Supervise the assumption of a kneeling firing position.
- 7. Supervise the performance of misfire procedures.

#### **REFERENCE:**

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0913-M203-1062: Supervise operator maintenance for a grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**<u>CONDITION</u>**: Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete grenade launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 9-1010-221-10.

- 1. Supervise the clearing of the rifle if applicable.
- 2. Supervise the clearing of the grenade launcher.
- 3. Ensure the launcher assembly is inspected for missing or damaged

- components.
- 4. Ensure the bore and chamber are cleaned with a bore brush, thong, and CLP.
- 5. Ensure the area around the breech insert and firing pin hole are cleaned using CLP.
- 6. Ensure all dust and dirt is removed from the weapon using CLP and a wiping rag.
- 7. Ensure the inside of the barrel is cleaned with wiping rag soaked in CLP.
- 8. Ensure the barrel is moved forward and the locator slot is cleaned.
- 9. Ensure the locator slot and barrel tracks are lubricated with CLP.
- 10. Ensure the launcher is turned upside down and the safety detent is lubricated with CLP.
- 11. Ensure the leaf and quadrant sight are checked for damage and functioning.
- 12. Ensure the launcher is checked, and is attached to the rifle firmly.
- 13. Ensure the launcher is on fire, the launcher is cocked and the trigger squeezed.
- 14. Ensure the firing pin releases.
- 15. Ensure the trigger is held to the rear and the launcher cocked.
- 16. Ensure the trigger is released and then the trigger is squeezed.
- 17. Ensure the firing pin releases.
- 18. Ensure the launcher is on safe, the launcher is cocked and the trigger is squeezed.
- 19. Ensure the firing pin does not release.
- 20. Ensure the trigger is held to the rear and the launcher cocked.
- 21. Ensure the trigger is released and the trigger squeezed.
- 22. Ensure the firing pin does not release.
- 23. Ensure the barrel is moved forward and back to be sure the barrel stop and barrel latch function.

#### **REFERENCE:**

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. TM 9-1010-221-10 Operator's Manual Grenade Launcher 40-MM, M203 w/Ch 1-4 (17 Dec 84)

0913-M203-1063: Coach day qualification for a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete grenade launcher, 21 training practice rounds, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, wearing a fighting load.

<u>STANDARD</u>: By ensuring the trainee achieves impact on target with 2 of 3 rounds at each of the five stations within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the trainee field zeros the leaf sight from station 1.
- 2. Ensure the trainee field zeros the quadrant sight from station 1.
- 3. Ensure the trainee engages a window at 90 to 100 meters and a bunker at 105 to 115 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the kneeling firing position within 2 minutes from station 2.
- 4. Ensure the trainee engages a bunker at 135 to 150 meters and an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
- 5. Ensure the trainee engages a troop emplacement at 275 to 300 meters and troops in the open at 325 to 350 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the prone position within 2 minutes from station 4.
- 6. Ensure the trainee dons and clear the M40 field protective mask within 9 seconds and secure the hood within 6 seconds.
- 7. Ensure the trainee dons the NBC gloves.
- 8. Ensure the trainee engages a bunker at 135 to 150 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3
- 9. Ensure the trainee engages an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
- 10. Ensure the trainee removes and stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.

# REFERENCE:

1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)

0913-M240-1091: Supervise operator maintenance for a M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, cleaning gear, and lubricant, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 08670A-10/1A.

- 1. Supervise clearing the weapon.
- 2. Supervise disassembling the weapon.
- 3. Supervise cleaning the weapon.
- 4. Supervise inspecting the weapon.
- 5. Supervise lubricating the weapon.
- 6. Supervise assembling the weapon.
- 7. Supervise the trainee executing a function check.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
- 2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0913-M240-1092: Supervise mounting a M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Extend the tripods legs until the sleeve latch engages, locking them open.
- 2. Rotate the elevating hand-wheel on the traversing & elevating mechanism until approximately 1  $\hat{A}\frac{1}{2}$  inches, or two fingers, are visible on the upper elevating screw.
- 3. Rotate the traversing slide on the traversing & elevating mechanism until approximately two fingers are visible on the lower elevating screw.
- 4. Rotate the traversing hand-wheel on the traversing & elevating mechanism until the offset head is centered on the traversing screw. The traversing & elevating is now roughly centered.
- 5. Insert the flex-mount's pintle into the tripod's pintle bushing, and then engage the pintle locking lever to hold in place.
- 6. Lower the traversing slide of the traversing & elevating mechanism over the traversing bar on the tripod with the traversing slide to the rear and traversing wheel to the left.
- 7. Ensure the traversing slide of the Traversing & Elevating mechanism over the traversing bar on the tripod with the traversing slide to the rear and traversing wheel to the left.
- 8. Attach the machinegun to the flex mount by pushing the recesses on the forward portion of the receiver on the bottom of the receiver against the forward bushings on the flex mount.
- 9. Rotate the rear of the machinegun down to the mount and insert the retaining pin forward of the trigger housing assembly to lock the weapon into place.

#### REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0913-M240-1093: Coach M240 medium machinegun operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a trainee with a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

- 1. Ensure the barrel is removed.
- 2. Ensure the bore and chamber is cleaned using cleaning rod with swab to remove excessive oil, foreign material, and obstruction.
- 3. Ensure the gas regulator setting is checked to ensure it is on setting 1.
- 4. Ensure the flash suppressor and front sight blade is inspected for tightness and cracks.
- 5. Ensure the carrying handle is inspected to ensure moves freely.
- 6. Ensure the barrel is installed and locked into the receiver ensuring 2 to 7 clicks while rotating handle down.
- 7. Ensure buttstock latch is locked.
- 8. Ensure the feed tray cover is opened.
- 9. Ensure feed arm, pivot arm, and feed arm fork move freely.
- 10. Ensure the feed pawls are inspected for free movement and spring tension.
- 11. Ensure the feed tray cover is closed.
- 12. Ensure the cocking handle is grasped palms up and pulled to the rear while ensuring bolt moves freely and locks to the rear.
- 13. Ensure the safety is placed to "S".
- 14. Ensure the trigger is pulled and bolt stays to the rear.
- 15. Ensure the safety is placed to "F".
- 16. Ensure the cocking handle is held to the rear, the trigger is pulled, and the bolt rode forward to make a condition four weapon.
- 17. Ensure the ammunition is inspected to ensure it is free of dirt, corrosion, and that the double link is up and ready for loading.
- 18. Ensure assumption of a prone position to rear of gun.
- 19. Ensure the elevating handwheel is centered so about 2 fingers ( $1\hat{A}\frac{1}{2}$  inches) of thread are exposed above and below the handwheel.
- 20. Ensure the offset head is centered on the traversing and elevation mechanism.
- 21. Ensure the buttstock of weapon is placed in the right shoulder.
- 22. Ensure the rear sight is adjusted to the range of the target.
- 23. Coach aiming in on the target using sight picture and alignment.
- 24. Ensure the traversing and elevation mechanism elevating handwheel is grasped with the left hand.
- 25. Ensure the trigger housing is grasped with the right hand.
- 26. Ensure that pressure is applied to the rear and down with both hands to remove slack from traversing and elevation mechanism.
- 27. Ensure the traversing bar slide lock is unlocked.

- 28. Ensure the gun is moved left or right to adjust traverse close to target and while holding on target lock down traversing bar slide lock.
- 29. Ensure the traversing handwheel is turned to traverse to the center of target.
- 30. Ensure the elevating handwheel is rotated to adjust elevation onto the base of the target.
- 31. Ensure the weapon is loaded and a condition 1 weapon is made.
- 32. Ensure reaction to fire commands by adjusting T&E traverse first then elevation and rate of fire while maintaining a 6-8 round burst.
- 33. Ensure listening to the machinegun firing rate and if becomes sluggish perform remedial action for sluggish operation.
- 34. Ensure the bolt is pulled to the rear.
- 35. Ensure the safety is placed to "S".
- 36. Ensure the cover assembly is raised.
- 37. Ensure the ammunition is removed.
- 38. Ensure the feed tray is raised to visually and physically inspect the chamber and bore for ammunition or obstruction.
- 39. Ensure the feed tray is lowered.
- 40. Ensure the safety is placed to "F".
- 41. Ensure the cover is closed and the bolt is ridden forward making a condition 4 weapon.
- 42. Ensure the after operation preventative maintenance checks are performed.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
- 2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0913-M240-1094: Supervise loading a M240 medium machinegun with the cover raised

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

- 1. Ensure the bolt is pulled to the rear position.
- 2. Ensure the cocking handle is returned to the forward position.
- 3. Ensure the safety is placed to "S".
- 4. Ensure the cover assembly is opened.
- 5. Ensure the link belt is placed in the feed tray, with the open side of the links down, with the first round against the cartridge stop aligning it with the feed tray groove.

6. Ensure the cover assembly closed and locked ensuring the first round stays in place to make a condition 1 weapon.

### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0913-M240-1095: Supervise clearing a M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 08670A-10/1A.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the cocking handle is pulled to the rear to lock bolt back.
- 2. Ensure the safety is placed to "S".
- 3. Ensure the cover is raised.
- 4. Ensure the feed tray is clear of ammunition and links.
- 5. Ensure the feed tray is lifted.
- 6. Ensure the chamber is visually and physically inspected to make sure it is empty.
- 7. Ensure the feed tray is lowered.
- 8. Ensure the safety is placed to fire.
- 9. Ensure the cover assembly is closed.
- 10. Ensure the cocking handle is held to the rear, trigger depressed, and bolt ridden forward on empty chamber to make a condition 4 weapon.

# REFERENCE:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0913-M240-1096: Supervise immediate action for a M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun that fails to fire and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Ensuring the trainee returns the weapon into action.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Ensure that "Misfire" is shouted and wait 5 seconds in case of a hang fire.
- 2. Ensure the cocking handle is pulled to the rear, observing the ejection port for feeding and ejecting.
- 3. Ensure that if the cocking handle cannot be pulled to the rear, a live round is assumed to be in the chamber, determine hot or cold barrel, if hot wait 15 minutes, raise the feed tray cover, unload the weapon, and perform remedial action.
- 4. Ensure that if cartridge was seen ejecting and feeding, the cocking handle is returned to the forward position and an attempt is made to fire the weapon. If the weapon fails to fire for a second time, wait 5 seconds, within the next 5 seconds pull the bolt to the rear, if round is ejected, place weapon on safe, unload, and perform remedial action.
- 5. Ensure that if the cartridge did not eject, the weapon is placed on safe, the cocking handle is returned forward assuming a live round is in the chamber. Determine whether the barrel is hot or cold. If the barrel is hot, wait 15 minutes for the barrel to reach air temperature and proceed with cold barrel procedures.
- 6. Ensure that once the barrel has reached air temperature, the feed tray cover is raised, and ammo belt and links are removed and the chamber is inspected.
- 7. Ensure that if the weapon is clear, it is reloaded and an attempt is made to fire.
- 8. Ensure that if a cartridge is present, it is removed by performing remedial action.
- 9. Ensure that if the weapon still fails to fire, the weapon is cleared and remedial action conducted.

#### REFERENCE:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

<u>0913-M240-1097</u>: Supervise remedial action for a stuck cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun with a stuck cartridge and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: by ensuring the trainee returns the weapon into action.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the bolt is to the rear.
- 2. Ensure safety to "S".
- 3. Ensure the cover is raised and ammunition is removed.
- 4. Ensure the barrel is cool, then the barrel is removed and cartridge case lifted from the chamber of barrel or the rim pried from the barrel chamber if the case is tight.
- 5. Ensure that if the cartridge will not come out, the swab holder is removed from the cleaning rod and the cleaning rod inserted through muzzle end of barrel.
- 6. Ensure the cleaning rod is pushed through the barrel to force the stuck cartridge out of the chamber.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

<u>0913-M240-1098</u>: Supervise remedial action for a ruptured cartridge in a M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee and a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun with a ruptured cartridge and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee returns the weapon into action.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the bolt is to the rear.
- 2. Ensure safety to "S".
- 3. Ensure the cover is raised and ammunition is removed.
- 4. Ensure the barrel is cool and then removed.
- 5. Ensure the threaded end of extractor post is pushed through the ruptured cartridge.
- 6. Ensure the handle is pulled on to remove cartridge.
- 7. Ensure that if the weapon fails to fire, the weapon is cleared and then troubleshot to isolate the problem.

#### REFERENCE:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

<u>0913-M240-1099</u>: Supervise remedial action for sluggish operation of a M240 medium machinequn

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee and a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun exhibiting symptoms of sluggish operations and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee returns the weapon into action.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the barrel is changed and continue the mission.
- 2. Ensure the regulator setting is moved to the number 2 or 3 position on the removed barrel.
- 3. Ensure that if weapon operation continues to be sluggish, the weapon is cleaned, lubricated, and tightened, or parts replaced as required.

#### REFERENCE:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

<u>0913-M240-1100</u>: Supervise immediate action for a runaway M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee and a SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun exhibiting symptoms of a runaway gun and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee returns the weapon into action.

- 1. Considering the situation and the number of rounds remaining on the belt determine the safest course of action.
- 2. If the requirement is to cease-fire: break link belt by grasping and twisting it firmly or let machinegun fire if near end of link belt.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0913-M240-1101: Coach field zeroing a tripod mounted M240 medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee operating as part of a machinegun team, a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, 32 rounds of ammunition, a target at 500 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the trainee's confirmation burst impacts the target's beaten zone.

- 1. Give trainee a fire command.
- 2. Ensure the trainee's leader announces fire command to engage a point target at 500 meters firing at sustained rate.
- 3. Ensure the gunner sets the rear sight elevation at the range to target.
- 4. Ensure the gunner centers the rear sight windage.
- 5. Ensure the gunner loads the weapon with a 32 round belt of ammunition.
- 6. Ensure the gunner announces, "SIGHTED".
- 7. Once the gunner fires the initial burst, the instructor observes the impacts and gives the gunner corrections until beaten zone is achieved on target
- 8. Ensure the gunner manipulates the T&E to the instructor's corrections until beaten zone is achieved on target.
- 9. Once the impacts are on target, ensure the gunner maintains position behind the gun and the shoulder pressure remains the same.
- 10. The instructor uses the combination tool to unlock the front sight-retaining strap and rotate upwards then rotates aiming point and clockwise if below to move the sights to the target. One half turn will move the strike of the round four and  $\hat{A}_{4}^{\prime}$  inches at 200 meters. If the post blade is more than halfway out replace the post blade with number 2 blade.
- 11. If the target is to the left of the aiming point, the instructor moves the front sight protector to the left to move the sight to the target by using the hex wrench. Loosen the adjusting screw. Tighten the opposite side screw exactly the same amount one half rotation of the adjusting screw will move the point of impact 3 1/8 inches. If the target is to the right of the aiming point, the front sight protector must be moved to the right.
- 12. Ensure the gunner fires one 6-8 round burst for confirmation.
- 13. Ensure the gunner uses the same procedures for the spare barrel.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0913-M240-1102: Coach transition firing for an M240 medium machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a trainee with an SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, 300 rounds of ammunition, and targets between 400 or 1000 meters, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee attains 50% effects on target.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Give the trainee a fire commands.
- 2. Ensure the trainee makes a condition one weapon.
- 3. Coach target engagement on a fixed target with the bipod and tripod mounted machinegun.
- 4. Coach target engagement on a deep target with the bipod and tripod mounted machinequn.
- 5. Coach target engagement on a linear target with the bipod and tripod mounted machinegun.
- 6. Coach target engagement on an oblique target with the bipod and tripod mounted machinegun.
- 7. Ensure the trainee makes a condition 4 weapon.

# REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0913-MUNI-1111: Execute grenade pit procedures for throwing a M67
fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a grenade, wearing a flak jacket, helmet, and fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the trainee safely throws the grenade.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise how to remove the grenade from the pouch.
- 2. Supervise how to inspect grenades for defects.
- 3. Supervise throwing positions.
- 4. Supervise safety procedures.
- 5. Supervise rehearsal with practice grenades.
- 6. Issue grenades to trainees.
- 7. Give fire commands.
- 8. Supervise the throwing of grenades.
- 9. Execute immediate actions for a dropped grenade, as necessary.
- 10. Debrief trainees for lessons learned.

#### REFERENCE:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

0913-MUNI-1112: Coach light anti-armor weapon target engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a tracer bullet training device and 6 rounds ammunition, targets at 100, 200 and 300 meters, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the trainee hits the target at least three times.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle weapon safely.
- 2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
- 3. Estimate the range to the target.
- 4. Respond to the firing commands.
- 5. Engage the target.
- 6. Perform immediate action, as required.

#### REFERENCE:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

**0913-NAV-1121:** Supervise compass handling procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a lensatic compass, a line of direction and azimuth, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring calibration of the compass within 3 degrees.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the inspection of major parts of the lensatic compass.
- 2. Ensure trainee observes the effects of metal objects and electrical sources.
- 3. Supervise measuring the accuracy of the lensatic compass.
- 4. Supervise how to protect the lensatic compass.
- 5. Supervise compass holding techniques.
- 6. Supervise a trainee pre-setting a compass.
- 7. Supervise a trainee executing a 90 degree offset while using a compass.
- 8. Supervise a trainee obtain a pace count for use in compass navigation.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**0913-NAV-1122:** Perform map reading

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a 1:50,000 scale military topographic map, compass, protractor, pen and paper.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with FM 21-26.

- 1. Read marginal information.
- 2. Read contour lines.
- 3. Identify terrain features.
- 4. Identify the colors used on a military map.
- 5. Plot points on a map using grid coordinates.
- 6. Measure distances between two points on a map.
- 7. Conduct a back azimuth.
- 8. Conduct a grid azimuth.

- 9. Conduct resections.
- 10. Conduct intersections.
- 11. Convert azimuths utilizing the declination diagram.
- 12. Orient a map using a compass.
- 13. Orient a map using terrain association.

#### REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0913-NAV-1123: Conduct land navigation with a map and compass

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a 1:50,000 scale military topographic map, designated points, protractor, and pen, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By traversing 4 of 5 designated points during the day and 3 of 4 designated points during darkness.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Make navigation card.
- 2. Obtain daylight and darkness pace count.
- 3. Use the center hold technique.
- 4. Use the compass to cheek technique.
- 5. Bypass an obstacle.
- 6. Perform a deliberate offset.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0913-OFF-1131: Supervise detainee handling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given three trainees with individual weapons, simulated documents, flex cuffs, and a capture tag.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.1A.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the team disarms the enemy prisoner.
- 2. Ensure the search man instructs the enemy prisoner of war to remove all gear.
- 3. Ensure the search man instructs the enemy prisoner to lay face down on the ground with his arms out to the side and legs spread.
- 4. Ensure the cover man maintains his weapon pointed at the prisoner while the search man moves up to the enemy prisoner of war, taking positive control of the individual, ensuring not to come between the cover man's weapon and the prisoner.
- 5. Ensure the search man searches one side of the individual's body starting at the head insuring to check the hair on the head and face, all seams and pocket of articles of clothing the enemy prisoner of war is wearing.
- 6. Ensure the search man moves to the opposite side of the enemy prisoner of war and repeats the detailed search of the individual.
- 7. Ensure the search man turns the enemy prisoner over and continues the search in the same manner as before.
- 8. Ensure the search man turns the enemy prisoner of war face down and secures his hands behind his back.
- 9. Ensure the search man silences the enemy prisoner.
- 10. Ensure the two-man team completes an enemy prisoner of war capture tag ensuring that it includes date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of the capture, and circumstances of capture.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

0913-OFF-1132: Demonstrate hand and arm signal communications

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given 10 hand and arm signals from a list of 39.

**STANDARD:** By identifying 100% of the signals.

- 1. Identify decrease speed.
- 2. Identify change direction.
- 3. Identify enemy in sight.
- 4. Identify commence firing.

- 5. Identify range.
- 6. Identify cease-fire.
- 7. Identify assemble.
- 8. Identify form column.
- 9. Identify are you ready/I am ready.
- 10. Identify attention.
- 11. Identify shift (left, right, forward, back).
- 12. Identify echelon (right, left).
- 13. Identify skirmishers (left, right).
- 14. Identify wedge.
- 15. Identify Vee.
- 16. Identify fire team.
- 17. Identify squad.
- 18. Identify platoon.
- 19. Identify close up.
- 20. Identify open up.
- 21. Identify leaders join me.
- 22. Identify I don't understand.
- 23. Identify forward advance.
- 24. Identify halt.
- 25. Identify freeze.
- 26. Identify dismount, take cover.
- 27. Identify mount, get up.
- 28. Identify disregard.
- 29. Identify (right/left) flank.
- 30. Identify increase speed/double time.
- 31. Identify rally point.
- 32. Identify objective rally point.
- 33. Identify hasty ambush (left, right).
- 34. Identify fire faster.
- 35. Identify fire slower.
- 36. Identify danger areas.
- 37. Identify head count.
- 38. Identify pace count.

### REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0913-OFF-1133: Supervise an individual rush

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with an individual weapon, ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the trainee engages the assigned target(s) while utilizing cover and concealment and presenting a minimal target to the enemy.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise individual movement techniques.
- 2. Supervise fighter leader and base unit concept.
- 3. Supervise utilization of cover and concealment.
- 4. Supervise prescribed rates of fire.
- 5. Ensure that the trainee delivers well-directed shots at locations within zone of advance.
- 6. Supervise individual actions during consolidation.
- 7. Debrief trainee for lessons learned.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0913-OFF-1134: Supervise combat formations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring each individual assumes the assigned position and maintains dispersion.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise squad column.
- 2. Supervise squad wedge.
- 3. Supervise squad vee.
- 4. Supervise squad line.
- 5. Supervise squad echelon.
- 6. Supervise fire team column.7. Supervise fire team wedge.
- 8. Supervise fire team skirmishers.
- 9. Supervise fire team echelon.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0913-OFF-1135: Perform as a point safety officer for a live fire and movement
event.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team of trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads, equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: By ensuring that all safety requirements are maintained.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure observance of the four weapon safety rules.
- 2. Ensure observation of weapons condition.
- 3. Ensure execution of weapons handling and carrying procedures.
- 4. Ensure dispersion between individuals and teams.
- 5. Ensure trainees engage their designated target(s).
- 6. Verify that a trainee's weapon is cleared by visually inspecting the chamber and punching the bore.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. 1500.3M School Order
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. P1510.1 School Order

0913-OFF-1136: Supervise visually identifying IEDs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical scenario with a IED threat, trainees, training aids and an IED lane.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the trainee identifies ground emplaced IEDs, SVBIED, and suicide bomber attacks.

- 1. Define the threat.
- 2. Supervise the trainee identifying visual indicators of a suspected ground emplaced IED.
- 3. Supervise the trainee identifying visual indicators of a suspected Vehicle-borne Improvised Explosive Device
- 4. Supervise the trainee identifying the visual indicators of a Suicide Vehicle-borne Improvised Explosive Device

5. Supervise the trainee identifying the visual indicators of a suspected Suicide Bomber.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. FMI 3-34.119 IED DEFEAT

0913-OFF-1137: Supervise immediate actions in response to an IED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical scenario with a IED threat, trainees, training aids and an IED lane.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee mitigates the effects of an IED.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the trainee assuming a hard target posture.
- 2. Employ no-lethal deterrents.
- 3. Supervise the trainee conducting 5 and 25 meter checks.
- 4. Supervise the trainee executing the 5 C's (Confirm, Clear, Call/check, Cordon, Control).
- 5. Supervise the trainee reacting to IED detonation.

### **REFERENCE:**

1. FMI 3-34.119 IED DEFEAT

0913-OFF-1138: Supervise individual actions from a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given trainees and a scenario, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 4-11.3F.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise mounting a vehicle.
- 2. Supervise dismounting a vehicle.
- 3. Supervise individual actions during a security halt.
- 4. Supervise individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive.
- 5. Supervise individual actions during enemy contact.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. FMI 3-34.119 IED DEFEAT
- 2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
- 3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Operations Battle Book

**0913-PAT-1141:** Report information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation.

STANDARD: By identifying the 6 elements of the enemy situation.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Draft the SALUTE report.
- 2. Prepare a sketch if applicable.
- 3. Communicate a SALUTE report.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0913-PAT-1142: Supervise individual movement in an urban environment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with an individual weapon, wearing a fighting

load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-35.3.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise crossing a wall.
- 2. Supervise observing around a corner.
- 3. Supervise moving past a window.
- 4. Supervise moving past a door.
- 5. Supervise moving parallel to a building.
- 6. Supervise crossing a danger area.

#### REFERENCE

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

0913-PAT-1143: Supervise passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring personnel safety without detonating any early warning devices.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise noise and light discipline.
- 2. Supervise security.
- 3. Supervise travel through gaps or lanes in an obstacle plan.

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

<u>0913-PAT-1144</u>: Supervise individual actions while crossing danger areas

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given trainees with individual weapons, wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: By ensuring trainees do not compromise the patrol.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure trainees observe for enemy presence.
- 2. Ensure the performance of individual actions at halts.
- 3. On order, ensure trainees occupy rally points.
- Ensure trainees provide cover for members crossing the danger area, as directed.
- 5. Ensure trainees perform individual crossing techniques.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 7-8 THE INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD
- 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

<u>0913-PAT-1145</u>: Supervise individual actions during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given trainees with individual weapons and ammunition, and wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-11.3.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the performance of individual actions during an immediate halt drill.
- 2. Ensure the performance of individual actions during an air observation drill.
- 3. Ensure the performance of individual actions during an air attack drill.
- 4. Ensure the performance of individual actions during a hasty ambush drill.
- 5. Ensure the performance of individual actions during an immediate assault drill.
- 6. Ensure the performance of individual actions during a meeting engagement drill.
- 7. Ensure the performance of individual actions during a near counter ambush drill.
- 8. Ensure the performance of individual actions during a far counter ambush drill.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0913-PAT-1146: Supervise individual actions during a security patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given trainees with individual weapons and ammunition, wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainees do not compromise the patrol.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the performance of individual actions during the preparation for the patrol.
- 2. Ensure the performance of individual actions during passage of lines.
- 3. Ensure the performance of individual actions at halts.
- 4. On order, ensure the occupation of rally points.
- 5. Ensure the performance of individual precautions while crossing danger areas.
- 6. Ensure the performance of individual actions upon contact with the enemy.
- 7. Ensure to disseminate information.

#### REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0913-SAW-1151: Supervise weapons handling procedures for a M249 Squad
Automatic Weapon

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M249 squad automatic weapon and 10 rounds of dummy ammunition, wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By ensuring execution of the performance steps without violating the four safety rules.

- 1. Supervise the clearing of a squad automatic weapon.
- 2. Supervise the demonstration of the applicable weapon conditions.

- 3. Supervise the assumption of a bipod supported firing position.
- 4. Supervise the loading of an M249 squad automatic weapon.
- 5. Supervise the performance of immediate action.
- 6. Supervise the performance of remedial action.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
- 2. TM 08671A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

0913-SAW-1152: Supervise operator maintenance for a M249 Squad Automatic
Weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee with a SL-3 complete M249 squad automatic weapon, cleaning gear, lubricant, and wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with TM 08671A-10/1.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the trainee clearing the weapon.
- 2. Supervise the trainee disassembling the weapon.
- 3. Supervise the trainee cleaning the weapon.
- 4. Supervise the trainee inspecting the weapon.
- 5. Supervise the trainee lubricating the weapon.
- 6. Supervise the trainee assembling the weapon.
- 7. Supervise the trainee performing a function check.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
- 2. TM 08671A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

0913-SAW-1153: Coach 10 meter firing for a M249 squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

**BILLETS:** Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a trainee armed with a SL-3 complete M249 squad automatic weapon, 108 rounds of ammunition, and a basic machine gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee achieves 35 points of 51 points.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the trainee ensures 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
- 2. Ensure the trainee centers the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
- 3. Ensure the trainee centers the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
- 4. Ensure the trainee sets the elevation knob a range of 700 meters.
- 5. Ensure the trainee assumes a bipod supported prone position.
- 6. Ensure the trainee Fires 3 single rounds loaded individually at the center base of the aiming point on aiming paster 1.
- 7. Ensure the trainee corrects for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
- 8. Ensure the trainee corrects for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
- 9. Ensure the trainee repeats steps 5 through 8. 9.
- 10. Ensure the trainee repeats steps 5 though 9 utilizing aiming paster 2.
- 11. Using controlled burst firing, ensure the trainee fires two 3 round bursts on pasters 3 and 4, in no time limit.
- 12. Ensure the trainee dons an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 13. Ensure the trainee Fires five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
- 14. Ensure the trainee removes and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 15. Ensure the trainee fires eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
- 16. Ensure the trainee fires four 3 round bursts on pasters 1 through 4, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
- 17. Ensure the trainee dons an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 18. Ensure the trainee fires eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, NBC, in a time limit of 40 seconds.
- 19. Ensure the trainee removes and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 20. Ensure the trainee fires five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 40 seconds.

# **REFERENCE:**

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

0913-SAW-1154: Coach transition fire for a M249 Squad Automatic Weapon

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

BILLETS: Marine Combat Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trainee armed with a SL-3 complete M249 squad automatic weapon, 78 rounds of ammunition, and single and double E silhouette targets from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the trainee achieves 35 points of 55 points.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure the trainee prepares the sights for field zeroing.
- 2. Ensure the trainee assumes a bipod supported firing position.
- 3. Ensure the trainee loads a belt of 12 rounds.
- 4. Ensure the trainee places the weapon in Condition 1.
- 5. Ensure the trainee fires four 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 300 meters, in no time limit to obtain and record a field zero.
- 6. Load a belt of 66 rounds.
- 7. Place the weapon in Condition 1. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 200 meters, in a time limit of 5 seconds.
- 8. Fire two 3 round bursts at a double E-silhouette target, at a range of 400 meters, in a time limit of 10 seconds.
- 9. Don an M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 10. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 100 meters, in a time limit of 10 seconds.
- 11. Fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target, at a range of 300 meters, in a time limit of 15 seconds.
- 12. Fire four, 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 100 meters and a single E-silhouette target at 300 meters, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
- 13. Stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
- 14. Fire four, 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 200 meters and a double E-silhouette target at 400 meters, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
- 15. Fire six, 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at 100 meters, a single E-silhouette target at 200 meters, and a double E-silhouette target at 400 meters, in a time limit of 25 seconds.

#### REFERENCE:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

# TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 5

# MOS 0916 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	. 5001	5-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 5002	5-3
0900 1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5003	5-5
0916 1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5004	5-17
FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 5005	5-43

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 5

# MOS 0916 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**5000. PURPOSE.** The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Martial Arts Instructor.

# 5001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0916-INST-1055. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0916" indicating that the event is for Martial Arts Instructors. This chapter also includes events from the T3 T&R Manual. These events begin with "FSIC" (Formal School Instructor Course). Additionally, Tan Belt skills that also appear in the Marine Corps Common Skill Manual are noted in field one as "0900".
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Martial Arts Instructors are:

TAN - Tan Belt Requirements

GRAY - Gray Belt Requirements

GREN - Green Belt Requirements

ADMN - Administration

IMPI - Instructional Management Program of Instruction

INST - Instruction

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 5002. INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL

# 1. 0900 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	TAN BELT REQUIREMENTS	
0900-TAN-1001	Apply the fundamentals of martial arts	5-5
0900-TAN-1002	Execute punches	5-5
0900-TAN-1003	Execute falls	5-6
0900-TAN-1004	Execute bayonet techniques	5-7
0900-TAN-1005	Participate in pugil stick bouts	5-7
0900-TAN-1006	Execute upper body strikes	5-8
0900-TAN-1007	Execute lower body strikes	5-9
0900-TAN-1008	Execute chokes	5-10
0900-TAN-1009	Execute leg sweep throws	5-10
0900-TAN-1010	Execute counters to strikes	5-11
0900-TAN-1011	Execute counter to chokes and holds	5-12
0900-TAN-1012	Execute unarmed manipulations	5-13
0900-TAN-1013	Execute armed manipulations	5-13
0900-TAN-1014	Execute knife techniques	5-14
0900-TAN-1015	Employ weapons of opportunity	5-15

# 2. 0916 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	GRAY BELT REQUIREMENTS	
0916-GRAY-1001	Execute bayonet techniques	5-17
0916-GRAY-1002	Execute upper body strikes	5-17
0916-GRAY-1003	Execute lower body strikes	5-18
0916-GRAY-1004	Execute front choke	5-19
0916-GRAY-1005	Execute throws	5-20
0916-GRAY-1006	Execute counters to strikes	5-21
0916-GRAY-1007	Execute counter to chokes and holds	5-21
0916-GRAY-1008	Execute unarmed manipulations	5-22
0916-GRAY-1009	Execute armed manipulations	5-23
0916-GRAY-1010	Execute knife techniques	5-24
0916-GRAY-1011	Execute non-lethal baton techniques	5-25
0916-GRAY-1012	Execute weapons of opportunity	5-26
0916-GRAY-1013	Execute ground fighting	5-26
0916-GRAY-1014	Execute free sparring	5-27
	GREEN BELT REQUIREMENTS	
0916-GREN-1021	Execute bayonet techniques	5-28
0916-GREN-1022	Execute muscular gouging	5-29
0916-GREN-1023	Execute a side choke	5-30
0916-GREN-1024	Execute throws	5-31
0916-GREN-1025	Execute counters to strikes	5-31
0916-GREN-1026	Execute lower body strikes	5-32
0916-GREN-1027	Execute a ridge hand strike	5-33
0916-GREN-1028	Execute unarmed manipulations	5-33
0916-GREN-1029	Execute knife techniques	5-34
0916-GREN-1030	Execute non-lethal baton techniques	5-35

0916-GREN-1031	Employ weapons of opportunity	5-36
0916-GREN-1032	Execute ground fighting	5-37
0916-GREN-1033	Execute free sparring	5-38
	ADMINISTRATION	
0916-ADMN-1041	Maintain MCMAP records	5-38
	INSTRUCTION	
0916-INST-1051	Supervise free sparring	5-39
0916-INST-1052	Provide MCMAP related instruction	5-40
0916-INST-1053	Conduct combat conditioning training	5-40
0916-INST-1054	Conduct sustainment and integration training	5-41
0916-INST-1055	Conduct user level belt training	5-42

# 3. FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	INSTRUCTIONAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION	
FSIC-IMPI-1001	Review lesson material	5-43
FSIC-IMPI-1002	Conduct a time-critical ORA	5-43
FSIC-IMPI-1003	Prepare the instructional environment	5-44
FSIC-IMPI-1004	Rehearse a lesson	5-44
FSIC-IMPI-1005	Conduct a lesson	5-45
FSIC-IMPI-1006	Administer student tests	5-45
FSIC-IMPI-1007	Employ after-lesson management	5-46

#### 5003. 0900 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0900-TAN-1001: Apply the fundamentals of martial arts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are performed, at all times during hand to hand combat.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute the basic warrior stance.
- 2. Execute angles of movement.
- 3. Make use of all weapons of the body.
- 4. Target areas of the opponent.
- 5. Execute Martial Arts stretching.
- 6. Execute body hardening.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

**0900-TAN-1002:** Execute punches

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING: MCCS** 

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given black leather gloves, striking pad, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a lead hand punch.
- 2. Execute a rear hand punch.
- 3. Execute an uppercut.
- 4. Execute a hook.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0900-TAN-1003: Execute falls

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING: MCCS** 

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mouthpiece and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a front break-fall.
- 2. Execute a back break-fall.
- 3. Execute a right side break-fall.
- 4. Execute a left side break-fall.
- 5. Execute a forward shoulder roll.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0900-TAN-1004: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given service rifle, sheathed bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a straight thrust.
- 2. Execute a vertical buttstroke.
- 3. Execute a horizontal buttstroke.
- 4. Execute a smash.
- 5. Execute a slash.
- 6. Execute a disrupt.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

<u>0900-TAN-1005</u>: Participate in pugil stick bouts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given protective gear, a pugil stick, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Participate in a 1 on 1 pugil stick bout.
- 2. Participate in a 2 on 1 pugil stick bout.
- 3. Participate in a 2 on 2 pugil stick bout.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical personnel must be present when performing this task.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. Gloves are required when using older style pugil sticks without built-in hand protection.

0900-TAN-1006: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, striking pad, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute an eye gouge.
- 2. Execute a horizontal hammer fist strike.
- 3. Execute a vertical hammer fist strike.
- 4. Execute a forward horizontal elbow strike.
- 5. Execute a vertical elbow strike low to high.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0900-TAN-1007: Execute lower body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given a mouthpiece, striking pad, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a front kick.
- 2. Execute a round kick.
- 3. Execute a vertical knee strike.
- 4. Execute a vertical stomp.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

**0900-TAN-1008:** Execute chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a rear choke.
- 2. Execute a Figure 4 variation to the rear choke.

# **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

<u>0900-TAN-1009</u>: Execute leg sweep throws

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

<u>0900-TAN-1010</u>: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a counter to a rear hand punch.
- 2. Execute a counter to a rear leg kick.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

**0900-TAN-1011:** Execute counter to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute counter to a rear choke.
- 2. Execute clear the airway.
- 3. Execute tuck the chin.
- 4. Execute entry.
- 5. Execute off-balancing.
- 6. Execute counter to a rear headlock.
- 7. Execute counter to a rear bear hug.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0900-TAN-1012: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a basic wrist-lock takedown.
- 2. Execute a reverse wrist-lock.
- 3. Execute an armbar takedown.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# **SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

# MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

<u>0900-TAN-1013</u>: Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

### MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mouthpiece, an opponent, a service rifle and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute counter to the muzzle grab.
- 2. Execute counter to the overhand grab.
- 3. Execute counter to the underhand grab.
- 4. Execute a high block.
- 5. Execute a low block.
- 6. Execute a mid block.
- 7. Execute a left block.
- 8. Execute a right block.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 4. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0900-TAN-1014: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training knife and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a vertical slash.
- 2. Execute a vertical thrust.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. Black Leather Gloves
- 2. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

<u>0900-TAN-1015</u>: Employ weapons of opportunity

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given adrift gear that might be found on a battlefield.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify objects that could be used as weapons of opportunity.
- 2. Determine most effect means to employ weapon.
- 3. Attack opponent.

# REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)

- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

1. Training sticks may be substituted for adrift gear in a training scenario.

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

### 5004. 0916 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0916-GRAY-1001: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, so that the opponent is disabled.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute movement in relation to an opponent.
- 2. Execute approach to an opponent.
- 3. Execute close with an opponent.
- 4. Execute entry to an opponent.
- 5. Execute a disrupt while closing with a stationary opponent.
- 6. Execute a thrust while closing with a stationary opponent.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1002: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, striking pad, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute an inside/forward knifehand strike.
- 2. Execute an outside/reverse knifehand strike.
- 3. Execute a vertical knifehand strike.
- 4. Execute a palm heel/chin jab strike.
- 5. Execute a horizontal rear elbow strike.
- 6. Execute a vertical elbow strike high to low.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1003: Execute lower body strikes

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, striking pad, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a sidekick.
- 2. Execute a horizontal knee strike.
- 3. Execute an axe stomp.

# **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1004: Execute front choke

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Locate the carotid artery on your opponent.
- 2. Execute hand placement.
- 3. Apply pressure.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1005: Execute throws

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0916-GRAY-1006:** Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a counter to a lead hand punch.
- 2. Execute a counter to a lead leg kick.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0916-GRAY-1007:** Execute counter to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute counter to front choke.
- 2. Execute counter to the front headlock.
- 3. Execute counter to the front bear hug.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1008: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute the basic wrist-lock come-along/non.
- 2. Execute the escort position.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1009: Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, a service rifle, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute off-balancing while a stationary opponent is pushing.
- 2. Execute off-balancing while a stationary opponent is pulling.
- 3. Execute off-balancing while an opponent is pulling and moving.
- 4. Execute inside strike buttstroke.
- 5. Execute outside strike buttstroke.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1010: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, training knife, eye protection, groin protection, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a forward thrust.
- 2. Execute a forward slash.
- 3. Execute a reverse thrust.
- 4. Execute a reverse slash.
- 5. Execute movement against an opponent.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2.  $782 \; \text{Gear}$  or Utility Uniform may be substituted for  $782 \; \text{Gear}$  Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1011: Execute non-lethal baton techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, training baton, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute one-handed forward strike.
- 2. Execute one-handed reverse strike.
- 3. Execute a baton carries.
- 4. Execute baton draws.
- 5. Execute a left block.
- 6. Execute a right block.
- 7. Execute a mid block.
- 8. Execute a strong side arm lock.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1012: Execute weapons of opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, entrenching tool, training sticks, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute straight thrust.
- 2. Execute vertical strike.
- 3. Execute forward strike.
- 4. Execute a reverse strike.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
- 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1013: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute an armbar from the mount.
- 2. Execute an armbar from the guard.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# **MATERIAL**:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GRAY-1014: Execute free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, wooden bayonet trainer, BTPG1, eye protection, training knife, training baton, PPG1, pugil stick, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Participate in a 1 on 1 bayonet trainer engagement.
- 2. Participate in a 1 on 1 training knife engagement.
- 3. Participate in a 1 on 1 weapons of opportunity engagement.
- 4. Participate in a 1 on 1 ground fighting engagement.
- 5. Participate in a 1 on 1 bout of strikes.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training areas when performing free sparring involving the bayonet trainer or pugil stick.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0916-GREN-1021:** Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a disrupt while closing with a moving opponent.
- 2. Execute a thrust while closing with a moving opponent.
- 3. Execute a buttstroke offline with a stationary opponent.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training areas when performing this task.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1022: Execute muscular gouging

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify target areas for muscular gouging.
- 2. Gouge all identified target areas.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1023: Execute a side choke

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a counter to a round kick.
- 2. Execute a counter to a round punch.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are

not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.

- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- $3.\,\,\,\,782$  Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1024: Execute throws

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1025: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify target areas for muscular gouging.
- 2. Gouge all identified target areas.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# **MISCELLANEOUS:**

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0916-GREN-1026:** Execute lower body strikes

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a round knee.

2. Execute a push kick.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1027: Execute a ridge hand strike

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at

the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1028: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute enhanced pain compliance.
- 2. Execute a reverse wristlock come-along.
- 3. Execute controlling technique.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0916-GREN-1029:** Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, training knife, eye protection, groin protection, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a block for a vertical strike with follow-on techniques.
- 2. Execute a block for a forward strike with follow-on techniques.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1030: Execute non-lethal baton techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, training baton, striking pad, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a two-handed forward strike.
- 2. Execute a two-handed reverse strike.
- 3. Execute a rear jab.
- 4. Execute a front jab.
- 5. Execute a high block.
- 6. Execute a low block.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training area when performing this task.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1031: Employ weapons of opportunity

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, training stick, entrenching tool, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a two-handed forward strike.
- 2. Execute a two-handed reverse strike.
- 3. Execute a rear jab.
- 4. Execute a front jab.
- 5. Execute a high block.
- 6. Execute a low block.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training area when performing this task.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1032: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute the counter to the mount.
- 2. Execute the counter to the guard.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 2. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at

the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-GREN-1033: Execute free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, wooden bayonet trainer, BTPG1, eye protection, training knife, training baton, PPG1, pugil stick, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Participate in a 1 on 1 bayonet trainer engagement.
- 2. Participate in a 1 on 1 training knife engagement.
- 3. Participate in a 1 on 1 weapons of opportunity engagement.
- 4. Participate in a 1 on 1 ground fighting engagement.
- 5. Participate in a 1 on 1 bout of upper and lower body strikes.

# **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

# SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training areas when performing free sparring involving the bayonet trainer or pugil stick.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0916-ADMN-1041: Maintain MCMAP records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a NAVMC 11432, a completed training event and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all blocks are complete, all entries are made in MCTFS for all participants in the course.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain course materials.
- 2. Maintain student training logs.
- 3. Complete NAVMC 11432.
- 4. Store records in secure container.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. Systems Approach to Training

<u>0916-INST-1051</u>: Supervise free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given sparring Marines in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that any discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Apply safety precautions.
- 2. Supervise body sparring.
- 3. Supervise free sparring.
- 4. Supervise pugil stick free sparring.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

**0916-INST-1052:** Provide MCMAP related instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that any all learning objectives are covered in all courses and all students hear and are evaluated on all learning objectives.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instruct the continuum of force.
- 2. Instruct the continuum of force.
- 3. Instruct anatomy and physiology.
- 4. Instruct anatomy and physiology.
- 5. Instruct the structure of MCMAP.
- 6. Instruct the structure of MCMAP.
- 7. Instruct the components of wellness.
- 8. Instruct the components of wellness.
- 9. Inculcate the MCMAP instructional methodology.
- 10. Inculcate the MCMAP instructional methodology.
- 11. Instruct that warriors are ethical.
- 12. Instruct that warriors are ethical.
- 13. Instruct the fundamentals of the combat mindset.
- 14. Instruct the fundamentals of the combat mindset.
- 15. Instruct the human dimensions of combat.
- 16. Instruct the human dimensions of combat.
- 17. Instruct students to be masters at arms.
- 18. Instruct students to be masters at arms.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0916-INST-1053: Conduct combat conditioning training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, a training area, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that any all elements are performed by all personnel to be trained.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish combat conditioning area.
- 2. Instruct the conduct of training.
- 3. Conduct warm up.
- 4. Direct combat conditioning elements.
- 5. Record results.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0916-INST-1054: Conduct sustainment and integration training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are completed, all discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review all previous belt techniques.
- 2. Demonstrate all previous belt techniques.
- 3. Observe students performing previous belt techniques.
- 4. Describe how previously learned techniques integrate into new skills.
- 5. Demonstrate learned techniques integrated into new skills.
- 6. Observe students performing previously learned techniques integrated into new skills.
- 7. Correct deficiencies.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0916-INST-1055: Conduct user level belt training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: So that all performance steps are completed, all discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Describe user level belt techniques.
- 2. Demonstrate user level belt techniques.
- 3. Observe students performing use level belt techniques.
- 4. Correct deficiencies.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

### 5005. FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

FSIC-IMPI-1001: Review lesson material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all critical elements of the designated material are complete and accurate to provide quality instruction in accordance with the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review course/training schedule.
- 2. Review the lesson plan.
- 3. Review student materials.
- 4. Review media.
- 5. Review the Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet.
- 6. Review the Instructor Preparation Guide.
- 7. Review student test.

#### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1002: Conduct a time-critical ORA

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: DISTANCE LEARNING

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Applying the 5-step ORM process in accordance with the reference.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify change(s) to hazards identified on the in-depth ORA Worksheet located in the Master Lesson File.
- 2. Apply the five-step ORM process to the identified changes.

# REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.2A Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training

- 2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management
- 3. MCO 5100.29 Marine Corps Safety Program w/CH 1
- 4. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1003: Prepare the instructional environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, a classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring equipment and media operate properly, support personnel are prepared, and instructional materials are available to start the classroom instruction on time in accordance with the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare instructional equipment.
- 2. Prepare media.
- 3. Brief support personnel.
- 4. Prepare student materials.
- 5. Perform administrative functions.
- 6. Check personal appearance.

# REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1004: Rehearse a lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively covering all learning objectives in logical sequence in accordance with the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct individual rehearsal(s).
- 2. Conduct small critical audience rehearsal(s).
- Conduct dress rehearsal(s).

### **REFERENCES:**

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1005: Conduct a lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively cover all learning objectives in a logical sequence and employing media throughout, in accordance with the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct effective communications.
- 2. Present the introduction.
- 3. Present the body.
- 4. Present instructional method(s).
- 5. Employ media throughout the lesson.
- 6. Present the summary.

# REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1006: Administer student tests

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

# INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring students are both ready and prepared for the test and the test is graded and evaluated in a timely manner in accordance with the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Gather test materials
- 2. Prepare the testing environment

- 3. Clarify test directions to the students
- 4. Provide the students with an opportunity for questions
- 5. Conduct the test
- 6. Grade the test

# REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1007: Employ after-lesson management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Utilizing the seven designated after-lesson activities identified in the SAT manual in accordance with the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct after-lesson actions.
- 2. Complete the After-Instruction Report (AIR).

#### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

# TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 6

# MOS 0917 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 6000	6-2
EVENT CODING	. 6001	6-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 6002	6-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 6003	6-5
FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 6004	6-28

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 6

## MOS 0917 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**6000. PURPOSE**. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Martial Arts Instructor Trainer.

#### 6001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0917-INST-1055. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0917" indicating that the event is for Martial Arts Instructor Trainers. This chapter also includes events from the T3 T&R Manual. These events begin with "FSIC" (Formal School Instructor Course).
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Martial Arts Instructors are:

BRWN - Brown Belt Requirements

BLAK - Black Belt Requirements

ADMN - Administration

IMPI - Instructional Management Program of Instruction

INST - Instruction

TRNG - Training

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 6002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

# 1. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	BROWN BELT REQUIREMENTS	
0917-BRWN-2001	Execute bayonet techniques	6-5
0917-BRWN-2002	Execute ground fighting	6-5
0917-BRWN-2003	Execute ground chokes	6-6
0917-BRWN-2004	Execute a major outside reap throw	6-7
0917-BRWN-2005	Execute unarmed versus handheld weapons	6-8
0917-BRWN-2006	Execute firearm retention	6-9
0917-BRWN-2007	Execute knife techniques	6-10
0917-BRWN-2008	Execute non-lethal baton techniques	6-10
0917-BRWN-2009	Execute cross elbows	6-11
0917-BRWN-2010	Execute free sparring	6-12
	BLACK BELT REQUIREMENTS	
0917-BLAK-2031	Execute bayonet techniques	6-13
0917-BLAK-2032	Execute a sweeping hip throw	6-14
0917-BLAK-2033	Execute ground fighting	6-14
0917-BLAK-2034	Execute the neck crank takedown	6-15
0917-BLAK-2035	Execute chokes	6-16
0917-BLAK-2036	Execute a rolling kneebar	6-17
0917-BLAK-2037	Execute firearm disarmament	6-18
0917-BLAK-2038	Execute upper body strikes	6-18
0917-BLAK-2039	Execute knife techniques	6-19
0917-BLAK-2040	Utilize weapons of opportunity	6-20
0917-BLAK-2041	Execute free sparring	6-21
	ADMINISTRATION	
0917-ADMN-2051	Maintain MCMAP records	6-22
	INSTRUCTION	
0917-INST-2061	Supervise free sparring	6-23
0917-INST-2062	Provide MCMAP related instruction	6-23
0917-INST-2063	Conduct combat conditioning training	6-24
0917-INST-2064	Conduct sustainment and integration training	6-24
0917-INST-2065	Conduct user level belt training	6-25
0917-INST-2066	Prepare an instructor to supervise combat	6-25
	c`onditioning	
0917-INST-2067	Develop sustainment and integration training	6-26
0917-INST-2068	Certify MCMAP instructors	6-26
	TRAINING	
0917-TRNG-2081	Advise the unit commander on all aspects of MCMAP	6-27

# 2. FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	INSTRUCTIONAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION	
FSIC-IMPI-1001	Review lesson material	6-28
FSIC-IMPI-1002	Conduct a time-critical ORA	6-28
FSIC-IMPI-1003	Prepare the instructional environment	6-29
FSIC-IMPI-1004	Rehearse a lesson	6-29
FSIC-IMPI-1005	Conduct a lesson	6-30
FSIC-IMPI-1006	Administer student tests	6-30
FSIC-IMPI-1007	Employ after-lesson management	6-31

#### 6003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0917-BRWN-2001: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute bayonet techniques during a 1 on 2 engagement.
- 2. Execute team bayonet techniques during a 2 on 1 engagement.
- 3. Execute team bayonet techniques during a 2 on 2 engagement.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

## MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training areas when performing
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BRWN-2002: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a bent armbar from side mount position.
- 2. Execute a basic leg lock.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BRWN-2003: Execute ground chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a front choke.
- 2. Execute a rear choke.

- 3. Execute a side choke.
- 4. Execute a figure 4 variation to the rear choke.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BRWN-2004: Execute a major outside reap throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)

- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BRWN-2005: Execute unarmed versus handheld weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, training stick, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute hollowing out with a follow-on technique.
- 2. Execute a bent armbar counter.
- 3. Execute a forward armbar counter.
- 4. Execute a reverse armbar counter.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at

the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BRWN-2006: Execute firearm retention

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, training pistol, pistol holster, mouthpiece, and without aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a blocking technique.
- 2. Execute an armbar technique.
- 3. Execute a wristlock technique.
- 4. Execute a same side grab to the front.
- 5. Execute same side grab to the rear.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3.  $782 \; \text{Gear}$  or Utility Uniform may be substituted for  $782 \; \text{Gear}$  Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

<u>0917-BRWN-2007</u>: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, training knife, eye protection, groin protection, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a block for a reverse strike with follow-on techniques.
- 2. Execute a block for a straight thrust with follow-on techniques.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

<u>0917-BRWN-2008</u>: Execute non-lethal baton techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, training baton, striking pad, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a counter to the middle grab.
- 2. Execute a counter to the end grab.
- 3. Execute a block for a vertical strike with follow-on techniques.
- 4. Execute a block for a forward strike with follow-on techniques.
- 5. Execute a block for a reverse strike with follow-on techniques.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

<u>0917-BRWN-2009</u>: Execute cross elbows

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, entrenching tool, training stick, training baton, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)

- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

<u>0917-BRWN-2010</u>: Execute free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, wooden bayonet trainer, BTPG1, eye protection, training knife, training baton, PPG1, pugil stick, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Participate in a 1 on 1 bayonet trainer engagement.
- 2. Participate in a 1 on 1 training knife engagement.
- 3. Participate in a 1 on 1 weapons of opportunity engagement.
- 4. Participate in a 1 on 1 ground fighting engagement.
- 5. Participate in a 1 on 1 bout of strikes.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are

not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.

- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- $3.\,\,\,\,782$  Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2031: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute bayonet techniques during a 1 on 1 engagement.
- 2. Execute bayonet techniques during a 1 on 2 engagement.
- 3. Execute team bayonet techniques during a 2 on 1 engagement.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

## MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

# **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Medical support must be available in training areas when performing this task.
- 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 4. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2032: Execute a sweeping hip throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

# **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2033: Execute ground fighting

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a face rip from the guard.
- 2. Execute a straight armbar from a scarf hold.
- 3. Execute a bent armbar from a scarf hold.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2034: Execute the neck crank takedown

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute entry.
- 2. Execute off-balancing.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

**0917-BLAK-2035:** Execute chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a triangular choke.
- 2. Execute a guillotine choke.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

#### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

# MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.

- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2036: Execute a rolling kneebar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine appropriate time to use a rolling kneebar.
- 2. Secure leg.
- 3. Execute forward shoulder roll.
- 4. Apply pressure.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

## MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2037: Execute firearm disarmament

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, training pistol, pistol holster, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute counter to the pistol to the head one handed.
- 2. Execute counter to the pistol to the head two handed.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

## MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

<u>0917-BLAK-2038</u>: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, striking pad, mouthpiece, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a cupped hand strike.
- 2. Execute a face smash.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- $3.\,\,\,782$  Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2039: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, training knife, eye protection, groin protection, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute a lead hand vertical slash.
- 2. Execute a lead hand vertical thrust.
- 3. Execute a lead hand forward thrust.
- 4. Execute a lead hand reverse thrust.
- 5. Execute a lead hand forward slash.
- 6. Execute a lead hand reverse slash.
- 7. Execute reverse grip reverse slash.
- 8. Execute a reverse grip forward thrust.
- 9. Execute reverse grip reverse thrust.
- 10. Execute movement against an opponent.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft area. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2040: Utilize weapons of opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given 782 Gear Plus, an opponent, mouthpiece, training stick, wire, rope, eye protection, groin protection, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify target areas for improvised weapons.
- 2. Construct a garrote.
- 3. Execute garrote from the rear.
- 4. Execute garrote from the front.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

### MATERIAL:

1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)

- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task requires a soft area. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- 3. 782 Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-BLAK-2041: Execute free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given 782 Gear Plus, opponent, wooden bayonet trainer, BTPG1, eye protection, training knife, training baton, PPG1, pugil stick, and without the aid of the references.

**STANDARD:** On order, so that all performance steps are performed, for the length of time allotted by the commanding officer or until ordered to cease, in accordance with the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Participate in a 1 on 1 bayonet trainer engagement.
- 2. Participate in a 1 on 1 training knife engagement.
- 3. Participate in a 1 on 1 weapons of opportunity engagement.
- 4. Participate in a 1 on 1 ground fighting engagement.
- 5. Participate in a 1 on 1 bout of upper and lower body strikes.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MWS MACE Approved Warrior Study

### SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### MATERIAL:

- 1. 782 Gear Plus (782+)
- 2. Mouthpiece
- 3. Striking Pad

# MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft area. Soft surfaces may include, but are not

limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.

- 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
- $3.\,\,\,782$  Gear or Utility Uniform may be substituted for 782 Gear Plus, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

0917-ADMN-2051: Maintain MCMAP records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a NAVMC 11432, a completed training event and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all blocks are complete, all entries are made in MCTFS for all participants in the course.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain course materials.
- 2. Maintain student training logs.
- 3. Complete NAVMC 11432.
- 4. Store records in secure container.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2061: Supervise free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given sparring Marines in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that any discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Apply safety precautions.
- 2. Supervise body sparring.

- 3. Supervise free sparring.
- 4. Supervise pugil stick free sparring.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2062: Provide MCMAP related instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that any all learning objectives are covered in all courses and all students hear and are evaluated on all learning objectives.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instruct the continuum of force.
- 2. Instruct the continuum of force.
- 3. Instruct anatomy and physiology.
- 4. Instruct anatomy and physiology.
- 5. Instruct the structure of MCMAP.
- 6. Instruct the structure of MCMAP.
- 7. Instruct the components of wellness.
- 8. Instruct the components of wellness.
- 9. Inculcate the MCMAP instructional methodology.
- 10. Inculcate the MCMAP instructional methodology.
- 11. Instruct that warriors are ethical.
- 12. Instruct that warriors are ethical.
- 13. Instruct the fundamentals of the combat mindset.
- 14. Instruct the fundamentals of the combat mindset.
- 15. Instruct the human dimensions of combat.
- 16. Instruct the human dimensions of combat.
- 17. Instruct students to be masters at arms.
- 18. Instruct students to be masters at arms.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2063: Conduct combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, a training area, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that any all elements are performed by all personnel to be trained.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish combat conditioning area.
- 2. Instruct the conduct of training.
- 3. Conduct warm up.
- 4. Direct combat conditioning elements.
- 5. Record results.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2064: Conduct sustainment and integration training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: So that all performance steps are completed, all discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review all previous belt techniques.
- 2. Demonstrate all previous belt techniques.
- 3. Observe students performing previous belt techniques.
- 4. Describe how previously learned techniques integrate into new skills.
- 5. Demonstrate learned techniques integrated into new skills.

- 6. Observe students performing previously learned techniques integrated into new skills.
- 7. Correct deficiencies.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2065: Conduct user level belt training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

<u>STANDARD</u>: So that all performance steps are completed, all discrepancies are corrected immediately, and no injury occurs to any participant that requires loss of training time.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Describe user level belt techniques.
- 2. Demonstrate user level belt techniques.
- 3. Observe students performing use level belt techniques.
- 4. Correct deficiencies.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2066: Prepare an instructor to supervise combat conditioning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given curriculum materials, a training area, personnel to be trained, an instructional setting and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are completed by all instructors, without omission.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish combat conditioning area.
- 2. Instruct the conduct of training.
- 3. Conduct warm up.
- 4. Direct combat conditioning elements.
- 5. Record results.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2067: Develop sustainment and integration training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps of all belt events are reviewed for effectiveness and any new events, performance steps, techniques or belts are staffed and validated by the operating forces.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop course materials.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-INST-2068: Certify MCMAP instructors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given a Marines who have met the pre-requisites and completed training previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps of all belt events are reviewed for effectiveness and any new events, performance steps, techniques or belts are staffed and validated by the operating forces.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate student's MCMAP skills.
- 2. Evaluate student's MCMAP skills.
- 3. Evaluate student's instruction skills.
- 4. Evaluate student's instruction skills.
- 5. Remediate discrepancies.
- 6. Remediate discrepancies.
- 7. Complete certification documentation.
- 8. Complete certification documentation.
- 9. Forward certification documentation to Admin for entry into MCTFS.
- 10. Forward certification documentation to Admin for entry into MCTFS.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0917-TRNG-2081: Advise the unit commander on all aspects of MCMAP

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Unit and Commander.

STANDARD: So that the Commander is aware of all aspects of MCMAP training, unit MCMAP readiness and the MCMAP status of all Marines in the unit.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review current MCMAP order.
- 2. Review current MCMAP doctrine.
- 3. Review MCMAP readiness of unit and all individuals.
- 4. Review MCMAP training on the unit training schedule.
- 5. Brief the commander.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
- 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
- 3. MCRP 6-11B Discussion Guide for Marine Corps Values
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

#### 6004. FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

FSIC-IMPI-2001: Review lesson material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all critical elements of the designated material are complete and accurate to provide quality instruction in accordance with the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review course/training schedule.
- 2. Review the lesson plan.
- 3. Review student materials.
- 4. Review media.
- 5. Review the Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet.
- 6. Review the Instructor Preparation Guide.
- 7. Review student test.

#### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2002: Conduct a time-critical ORA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Applying the 5-step ORM process in accordance with the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify change(s) to hazards identified on the in-depth ORA Worksheet located in the Master Lesson File.
- 2. Apply the five-step ORM process to the identified changes.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1553.2A Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Detachments (Nov 03)
- 2. MCO 3500.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 3. MCO 5100.29A Marine Corps Safety Program (Jul 04)
- 4. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2003: Prepare the instructional environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, a classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring equipment and media operate properly, support personnel are prepared, and instructional materials are available to start the classroom instruction on time in accordance with the reference.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare instructional equipment.
- 2. Prepare media.
- 3. Brief support personnel.
- 4. Prepare student materials.
- 5. Perform administrative functions.
- 6. Check personal appearance.

### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2004: Rehearse a lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively covering all learning objectives in logical sequence in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct individual rehearsal(s).
- 2. Conduct small critical audience rehearsal(s).
- Conduct dress rehearsal(s).

### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2005: Conduct a lesson

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively cover all learning objectives in a logical sequence, employing media throughout, in accordance with the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct effective communications.
- 2. Present the introduction.
- 3. Present the body.
- 4. Present instructional method(s).
- 5. Employ media throughout the lesson.
- 6. Present the summary.

## REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2006: Administer student tests

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

<u>STANDARD</u>: Ensuring students are both ready and prepared for the test and the test is graded and evaluated in a timely manner in accordance with the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Gather test materials
- 2. Prepare the testing environment
- 3. Clarify test directions to the students
- 4. Provide the students with an opportunity for questions
- 5. Conduct the test
- 6. Grade the test

#### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-2007: Employ after-lesson management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Utilizing the seven designated after-lesson activities identified in the SAT manual in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct after-lesson actions.
- 2. Complete the After-Instruction Report (AIR).

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

## TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 7

# MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 7000	7-2
EVENT CODING	. 7001	7-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 7002	7-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 7003	7-4
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 7004	7-9
2500-LEVEL EVENTS	. 7005	7-16

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 7

### MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. The purpose of this training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Water Safety Survival Instructor. This chapter also provides the basic water survival standards required for Marines. Basic water survival standards are the 1000 level events. 2000 and 2500 level events are those skills that Water Safety/Survival Instructors must perform.

### 7001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0918-SURV-1005. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0918" indicating that the event is for Martial Arts Instructors.
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Martial Arts Instructors are:

ISTR - Instruction

RESO - Rescue

SURV - Survival

TRNG - Training

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 7002. INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL

# 1. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	SURVIVAL	
0918-SURV-1001	Conduct gear shed	7-4
0918-SURV-1002	Execute 25 meter swim assessment	7-4
0918-SURV-1003	Stay on the surface	7-5
0918-SURV-1004	Overcome submersion	7-5
0918-SURV-1005	Conduct self rescue	7-6
0918-SURV-1006	Employ floatation gear	7-6
0918-SURV-1007	Conduct buddy assist	7-7
0918-SURV-1008	Egress from a vehicle	7-7

# 2. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	SURVIVAL	
0918-SURV-2001	Employ floatation gear	7-9
0918-SURV-2002	Stay on the surface	7-9
0918-SURV-2003	Conduct gear shed	7-10
0918-SURV-2004	Conduct buddy assist	7-10
0918-SURV-2005	Conduct self rescue	7-11
0918-SURV-2006	Egress from a submerged vehicle	7-11
0918-SURV-2007	Egress from a submerged aircraft	7-12
	TRAINING	
0918-TRNG-2011	Conduct water survival training	7-12
0918-TRNG-2012	Evaluate survival strokes	7-13
0918-TRNG-2013	Develop unit training	7-13
	RESCUE	
0918-RESQ-2021	Rescue victim	7-14
0918-RESQ-2022	Conduct lifesaving	7-14
0918-RESQ-2023	Develop an Emergency Response Plan	7-15

# 3. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	INSTRUCTION	
0918-INST-2501	Instruct course management	7-16
0918-INST-2502	Perform skills evaluation	7-16
0918-INST-2503	Evaluate the instructor trainer	7-17

#### 7003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

**0918-SURV-1001:** Conduct gear shed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, while underwater, and while wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

**STANDARD:** In less than 10 seconds, prior to surfacing until only the combat uniform remains.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Submerge.
- 2. Remove gear.
- 3. Surface.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1002: Execute 25 meter swim assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment with chest deep water, while wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** Without touching the bottom or sides, without stopping and without assistance.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Swim 25 meters using one or a combination of approved strokes.

### **REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving

- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1003: Stay on the surface

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment and a Marine wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** For 4 minutes.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Overcome submersion.
- 2. Utilize one or combo of personal water survival techniques.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CHl Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1004: Overcome submersion

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, a height, and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury, in performance step sequence.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Completely submerge.
- 2. Orient to surface.
- 3. Clear a breathing space.
- 4. Surface.
- 5. Orient to safety.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CHl Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1005: Conduct self rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** For 25 meters in performance step sequence without assistance or artificial flotation.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Overcome submersion.
- 2. Orient to safety.
- 3. Swim to safety utilizing one or a combination of survival strokes.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1006: Employ floatation gear

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, using a properly waterproofed pack, and while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: For a distance of 25 meters without loss of gear.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Enter deep water holding pack.
- 2. Maintain control of pack.
- 3. Move to safety.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1007: Conduct buddy assist

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, a rescue device, and a victim in the water.

STANDARD: From a position of safety, without injury or loss of life.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify victim.
- 2. Assist victim to safety.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-1008: Egress from a vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT,
WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN,
MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, a vehicle, and a Marine wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** Until able to breathe on the surface of the water.

- PERFORMANCE STEPS:
  1. Identify conditions where egress may occur.
- 2. Egress a vehicle.

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CHl Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

#### 7004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0918-SURV-2001: Employ floatation gear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an aquatic environment, a victim in the water, using a flotation device, while wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: Within arms reach of the victim before the victim submerges.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Enter shallow water (waist deep).
- 2. Remove gear.
- 3. Secure floatation device.
- 4. Walk 25 meter in shallow (waist deep) water pushing or towing gear.
- 5. Swim 25 meter in deep water pushing or towing gear.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2002: Stay on the surface

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing the combat uniform.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, floating for 1 minute.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Overcome submersion.
- 2. Remove boots and retain on person.
- 3. Remove trousers.
- 4. Inflate trousers and float for 1 minute.

# REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving

- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2003: Conduct gear shed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, while underwater, while wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

**STANDARD:** Without surfacing, in less than 20 seconds, until only the combat uniform remains.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Submerge.
- 2. Remove all gear.
- 3. Surface.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2004: Conduct buddy assist

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aquatic environment, rescue device, and a victim in the water.

**STANDARD:** Without injury or loss of life.

- 1. Identify victim.
- 2. Enter the water with floatation device.
- 3. Swim to the victim.
- 4. Present floatation device to the victim.
- 5. Assist the victim to safety.

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2005: Conduct self rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an aquatic environment, after entering the water from a height 250 meters from safety, while wearing the combat uniform, using one or a combination of survival strokes.

STANDARD: For 250 meters without assistance or artificial flotation.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Overcome submersion.
- 2. Orient to safety.
- 3. Swim 250 meters to safety using one or combination of approved survival strokes.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2006: Egress from a submerged vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a submerged vehicle, while wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: Until able to breathe on the surface of the water.

- 1. Identify the conditions where egress may occur.
- 2. Egress vehicle.

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-SURV-2007: Egress from a submerged aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a submerged aircraft, breathing device, while wearing the combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: Until able to breathe on the surface of the water.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify conditions where egress may occur.
- 2. Employ breathing device.
- 3. Egress vehicle.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-TRNG-2011: Conduct water survival training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students, subject material, and a training area.

STANDARD: So that students meet water survival standards.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare for instruction.
- 2. Employ ORM.
- 3. Conduct a lesson.

### **REFERENCES:**

1. FSIC Instructional Management School, Formal School Instructor Curriculum

- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CHl Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)

0918-TRNG-2012: Evaluate survival strokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: Until the Marine can travel a distance of 25 meters.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Analyze strokes.
- 2. Determine required remediation.
- 3. Remediate.
- 4. Re-evaluate.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
- 2. ISBN: 0815105967 Water Safety Instructor's Manual, American Red Cross
- 3. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 4. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

**0918-TRNG-2013:** Develop unit training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given personnel to be trained, curriculum materials and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all learning objectives are covered in the time allotted by the training schedule.

- 1. Maintain training records.
- 2. Manage unit sustainment training.
- 3. Create a unit training schedule.

- 1. FSIC Instructional Management School, Formal School Instructor Curriculum
- 2. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 3. Systems Approach to Training

0918-RESQ-2021: Rescue victim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a victim in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: Without injury to the rescuer so that the victim is out of the water.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the victim.
- 2. Perform the appropriate rescue.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-RESQ-2022: Conduct lifesaving

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a victim.

**STANDARD:** Until relieved by follow-on care.

- 1. Assess the situation.
- 2. Identify the victim's condition.
- 3. Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR).
- 4. Perform First Aid.
- 5. Administer an Automated External Defibrillator (AED).
- 6. Administer Oxygen.
- 7. Perform Spinal Management.

- 1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CHl Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training

0918-RESQ-2023: Develop an Emergency Response Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to ensure higher level care is provided.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine ACLS capabilities.
- 2. Create an Emergency Response Plan.
- 3. Assign a Emergency Response Officer (SNCO or above) not in training.
- 4. Ensure an EMS response system is established.
- 5. Identify a level 2 trauma facility.
- 6. Submit ERP for approval.
- 7. Implement the plan.
- 8. Rehearse the plan.

- 1. Local ACLS Publications Local ACLS Publications
- 2. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 3. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)

#### 7005. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0918-INST-2501: Instruct course management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Staff Water Safety Survival Instructor Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given potential water safety survival instructors to be trained.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare an instructor to conduct survival training.
- 2. Prepare an instructor to conduct advanced swim training.
- 3. Prepare an instructor to conduct lifesaving training.
- 4. Prepare an instructor to employ operational risk management.
- 5. Prepare an instructor to conduct a skills evaluation.
- 6. Prepare an instructor to conduct remediation.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. FSIC Instructional Management School, Formal School Instructor Curriculum
- 2. ISBN: 0071456232 Fundamentals of Instructor Training, American Red Cross
- 3. ISBN: 0815105967 Water Safety Instructor's Manual, American Red Cross
- 4. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 5. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 6. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-INST-2502: Perform skills evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Staff Water Safety Survival Instructor Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given water safety survival instructors to be trained and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all skills of the Marines being evaluated meet the standard for each event.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate mastery of all performance strokes.

- 2. Evaluate mastery of all advanced swim training standards.
- 3. Evaluate mastery of all lifesaving standards.
- 4. Evaluate mastery of ability to employ operational risk management.
- 5. Evaluate mastery of ability to conduct a skills evaluation.
- 6. Evaluate mastery of ability to conduct remediation.

- 1. FSIC Instructional Management School, Formal School Instructor Curriculum
- 2. ISBN: 0071456232 Fundamentals of Instructor Training, American Red Cross
- 3. ISBN: 0815105967 Water Safety Instructor's Manual, American Red Cross
- 4. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 5. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 6. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

0918-INST-2503: Evaluate the instructor trainer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

BILLETS: Staff Water Safety Survival Instructor Trainer

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN,
LTGEN, GEN

### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given water safety survival instructors to be trained and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** So that all learning objectives are covered in the time allotted by the training schedule.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate rehearsal.
- 2. Evaluate instruction.

- 1. FSIC Instructional Management School, Formal School Instructor Curriculum
- 2. ISBN: 0071456232 Fundamentals of Instructor Training, American Red Cross
- 3. ISBN: 0815105967 Water Safety Instructor's Manual, American Red Cross
- 4. MCO 1500.52B W/CH1 Marine Corps Combat Water Survival Training
- 5. MCO 3500.27B w/Erratum Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 6. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

## TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 8

# MOS 0930 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 8000	8-2
EVENT CODING	. 8001	8-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 8002	8-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 8003	8-4
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 8004	8-9
2500-LEVEL EVENTS	. 8005	8-15

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 8

## MOS 0930 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**8000. PURPOSE**. The purpose of 1000 and 2000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Range Officer/Marksmanship Officer.

#### 8001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0930-MARK-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0930" indicating that the event is for Martial Arts Instructors.
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Range Officers/Marksmanship Officers are:

COMP - Competition

MARK - Marksmanship

RMAN - Range Managements

RNGE - Range Operations

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing. 1000 level events are taught at the formal school for 0930s at WTBn Quantico, VA. 2000 level events are learned during Managed on the job training at the initial duty stations for 0930s, generally, the Recruit Depots. 2500 level events are MOJT at the follow on duty stations.

# 8002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

# 1. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	MARKSMANSHIP	
0930-MARK-1001	Maintain required marksmanship publications/	8-4
	references	0-4
0930-MARK-1002	Prepare marksmanship reports	8-4
0930-MARK-1003	Display marksmanship proficiency	8-5
0930-MARK-1004	Supervise marksmanship training	8-6
	RANGE OPERATIONS	
0930-RNGE-1011	Supervise range safety	8-6
0930-RNGE-1012	Assign range personnel to range billets	8-7
0930-RNGE-1013	Supervise ammunition handling	8-7

# 2. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	MARKSMANSHIP	
0930-MARK-2001	Conduct marksmanship training	8-9
0930-MARK-2002	Manage simulation training	8-9
	COMPETITION	
0930-COMP-2011	Supervise a shooting team	8-10
0930-COMP-2012	Develop a competition training plan	8-10
0930-COMP-2013	Execute a competition training plan	8-11
	RANGE MANAGEMENTS	
0930-RMAN-2021	Manage a Hazardous Materials Program	8-11
0930-RMAN-2022	Manage Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E)	8-12
0930-RMAN-2023	Certify Ranges	8-13
0930-RMAN-2024	Plan local range modernization projects	8-13

# 3. 2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	MARKSMANSHIP	
0930-MARK-2502	Develop annual marksmanship training plan	8-15
0930-MARK-2503	Execute annual marksmanship training plan	8-15
0930-MARK-2504	Develop marksmanship doctrine	8-16
0930-MARK-2505	Develop marksmanship programs	8-17
	COMPETITION	
0930-COMP-2512	Manage Competition In Arms Program (CIAP) weapons and	8-18
	equipment	0-10
0930-COMP-2513	Conduct competitive shooting match	8-18
	RANGE MANAGEMENTS	
0930-RMAN-2521	Monitor environmental compliance	8-19
0930-RMAN-2522	Design ranges	8-20
0930-RMAN-2523	Manage a live fire training complex	8-20
0930-RMAN-2524	Manage an operations and maintenance budget	8-21
0930-RMAN-2525	Manage range modernization program(s)	8-22

#### 8003. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

0930-MARK-1001: Maintain required marksmanship publications/references

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given publication checklists.

STANDARD: So that all publications are present and available at all times.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain publications library.

- 2. Periodically inventory required publications.
- 3. Periodically inventory required publications.
- 4. Distribute publications to appropriate billets.

### **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

2. MCO P5215.1 Marine Corps Directives Management Program

0930-MARK-1002: Prepare marksmanship reports

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a marksmanship reporting requirement, appropriate forms and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all reports are accurate and submitted to appropriate authority.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Collect range usage data, to include ammo expenditure, personnel trained, weapons fired, etc.
- 2. Interpret data to be recorded on various reports.
- 3. Prepare the reports.
- 4. Submit the reports.

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training

Target Practice and Combat

- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 8025.1 Malfunction and Deficiency Reporting
- 5. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 6. MCO P5102.1B Navy & Marine Corps Mishap and Safety Investigation Reporting, and Record Keeping Manual (Jan 05)

0930-MARK-1003: Display marksmanship proficiency

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a weapon, a range, ammunition, equipment and a qualified

trainer.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Shoot fundamental rifle marksmanship. (admin note 1)
- 2. Shoot fundamental pistol marksmanship. (admin note 1)
- 3. Shoot combat rifle marksmanship Table 2-4.
- 4. Shoot combat pistol marksmanship. (admin note 2)

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

## SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### **ORDNANCE:**

DODIC
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip
900

### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Note 1. At the initial training setting performance steps 1 and 2 will be conducted by an accomplished competitive marksman.

Note 2. At the initial training setting steps 3 and 4 will be conducted by SAWIS and HRP instructors.

0930-MARK-1004: Supervise marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship programs, personnel to be trained, range personnel, a training site, targets, supplies and equipment.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Observe target for deficiencies in shot group patterns.
- 2. Ensure assigned range personnel are performing their duties.
- 3. Correct marksmanship training deficiencies.
- 4. Maintain integrity of evaluation phases of marksmanship training.
- 5. Monitor instruction for adherence to learning objectives.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

**0930-RNGE-1011:** Supervise range safety

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a live fire training requirement, access to a live fire range and a firing detail with prescribed equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring that all performance steps are accomplished.

- 1. Enforce the Four Weapons Safety Rules.
- 2. Enforce range regulations.
- 3. Ensure AA&E procedures are adhered to.
- 4. Ensure all personnel utilize required PPE.
- 5. Ensure Range personnel have met appropriate training requirements.
- 6. Ensure all DOD, Marine Corps, installation, and local regulations are adhered to.
- 7. Adhere to applicable ORAW.
- 8. Ensure ORAW is up to date.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3800.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 6. Local Installation Range Regulations

0930-RNGE-1012: Assign range personnel to range billets.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**<u>CONDITION</u>**: Given qualified range personnel and a range operation requirement.

STANDARD: Ensuring that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assign Line SNCO.
- 2. Assign Tower NCO.
- 3. Assign Pit NCO.
- 4. Assign Assistant Pit NCO
- 5. Assign Block NCOs.
- 6. Assign Combat Marksmanship Coaches.
- 7. Assign Combat Marksmanship Trainers.

#### REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

<u>0930-RNGE-1013</u>: Supervise ammunition handling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a range, ammunition, training requirement, and personnel.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are completed.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign Ammo NCO as required by local SOP.

- 2. Ensure that all ammunition documents are completed correctly.
- 3. Ensure ammunition is distributed according to local SOP.
- 4. Ensure that ammo is maintained properly while on range.
- 5. Ensure that ammo is recovered according to local SOP.
- 6. Ensure all excess ammunition is accounted for and turned in according to local SOP.

- 1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
- 2. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 3. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety

#### 8004. 2000 LEVEL EVENTS

0930-MARK-2001: Conduct marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship (MCCMP) programs, personnel to be trained, a training site, targets, and range supplies and equipment.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure logistical and support requirements are met.
- 2. Ensure preparatory training is accomplished by all shooters.
- 3. Manage range personnel in key billets.
- 4. Ensure required safety briefs are completed.
- 5. Provide range operations brief.
- 6. Supervise target and relay assignments.
- 7. Confirm authorization to commence training.
- 8. Supervise the conduct of prescribed marksmanship event.
- 9. Ensure range activities following live firing events are accomplished.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 8025.1 Malfunction and Deficiency Reporting
- 5. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 6. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0930-MARK-2002: Manage simulation training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a simulator, instructors, training materials and supplies.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Ensure equipment is properly maintained.
- 2. Ensure operators and users are properly trained.
- 3. Ensure physical security of simulation systems.
- 4. Provide user level instruction.
- 5. Evaluate on set up, operation, and shut down procedures.
- 6. Develop user level training program.
- 7. Ensure required usage data is submitted to appropriate authority.

#### REFERENCES:

1. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

0930-COMP-2011: Supervise a shooting team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the Competition in Arms Program (CIAP) directive from HQMC, personnel to participate, training site, targets, supplies and equipment.

**STANDARD:** So that all courses of fire are complete.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Coordinate administrative procedures.
- 2. Coordinate logistical support.
- 3. Conduct training for competitive shooting.
- 4. Conduct the competitive events.
- 5. Participate as a competitor.
- 6. Complete administrative tasks (Coordinate TAD for team events, afteraction report, issue/endorse orders).

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 3. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol

0930-COMP-2012: Develop a competition training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given designated personnel, a match bulletin, weapons, equipment, and a range.

STANDARD: To prepare a winning competitive shooting team.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify personnel.
- 2. Determine available training periods.
- 3. Procure needed weapons and equipment.
- 4. Determine time and availability of ranges.
- 5. Produce draft schedule.
- 6. Staff draft schedule for team members availability.
- 7. Publish the competition training plan.
- 8. Revise schedule based on staffed input.

0930-COMP-2013: Execute a competition training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given designated personnel, a competition training plan, weapons, equipment, and a range.

**STANDARD:** To train a winning competitive shooting team.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Train personnel.
- 2. Conduct scheduled training periods.
- 3. Use procured weapons and equipment.
- 4. Utilize time and availability of ranges.
- 5. Execute competition training schedule.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 3. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol

0930-RMAN-2021: Manage a Hazardous Materials Program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a range complex, personnel, range supplies and equipment, and appropriate guidelines.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are completed to ensure that no training days are lost because of environmental mishap.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Coordinate hazardous material training for range personnel.
- 2. Conduct appropriate HAZMAT spill and incident reporting procedures.
- 3. Conduct periodic inspections of range to ensure compliance.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CFR49 Environmental Protection Act
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 3. Explosive Ordnance Disposal Guidelines

0930-RMAN-2022: Manage Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the need to maintain AA&E

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Manage the AA&E qualification and certification screening process of assigned personnel at unit level.
- 2. Maintain orders and documentation.
- 3. Ensure compliance with AA&E in accordance with Marine Corps Orders and local SOP.
- 4. Conduct inspections of storage facilities.
- 5. Manage the maintenance of storage facilities organic to range complex.

- 1. MCO 8023.3 Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Munitions and Explosive Devices
- 2. MCO 8023.3A Personnel Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Ammunition and Explosives
- 3. MCO P8011.4 USMC T/A Class V (W) Material (Peacetime
- 4. MCO P8011.4J Marine Corps Policy and Procedures for Class V(W) Material (Peacetime)
- 5. OPNAVINST 5530.13 DON Physical Security Instruction for Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives
- 6. OPNAVINST 5530.13C Department of the Navy Physical Security Instruction for Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E)

0930-RMAN-2023: Certify Ranges

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given certification checklist, access to the ranges, range Historical data, appropriate references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without omission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assess range requirements with regards to weapons, weapons positions, ammunition and special use airspace.
- 2. Conduct a risk assessment to identify hazards.
- 3. Initiate corrective measures to reduce the risk to an acceptable level.
- 4. Initiate any requirements to deviate from range safety standards by referring to the appropriate authority.
- 5. Complete range certification checklists.
- 6. Prepare and submit range certification reports.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3800.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 2. MCO 3550.9 Range Certification
- 3. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

<u>0930-RMAN-2024</u>: Plan local range modernization projects

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given environmental references, range historical data, range, funds, and current needs assessment.

**STANDARD:** So that the range complex is maintained in a serviceable condition, at all times.

- 1. Review range and training requirements document (FONS, MNS, ORD, ROC) submitted by operating forces.
- 2. Analyze the submitted requirements for future enhancements.
- 3. Prioritize validated range and training requirements.

- 4. Submit requirements to compete in the training program objectives memorandum (POM) initiative and Ground Range Sustainment Program.
- 5. Track the status of POM initiatives.
- 6. Upon POM approval, staff integrated logistics support plans and material fielding plans.
- 7. Coordinate enhancement efforts with command's RTA management.
- 8. Continue life cycle management process for RTAs.
- 9. Deconflict scheduling for projects.

- 1. MCO 3800.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 2. MCO 3550.9 Range Certification
- 3. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

8005. 2500 LEVEL EVENTS

0930-MARK-2502: Develop annual marksmanship training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given unit mission, range maintenance schedule, number of available ranges, number of Marines required to train, priority criteria, seasonal data and trainee throughput data.

STANDARD: To meet required throughput.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Coordinate with supported units operation sections.
- 2. Determine available training periods.
- 3. Gather unit throughput requirements.
- 4. Analyze data.
- 5. Produce draft schedule.
- 6. Staff draft schedule for quotas.
- 7. Publish the annual marksmanship training plan.
- 8. Revise schedule based on staffed input.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition

0930-MARK-2503: Execute annual marksmanship training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an annual marksmanship training plan, number of shooters, range personnel, types of weapons to be fired, range facilities and references.

 ${\color{red} {\tt STANDARD}}:$  So that all events are executed in a safe training environment and in a timely manner.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct advance coordination brief to assign using units and support

- personnel to ranges. (admin note 1)
- 2. Determine logistical support requirements.
- 3. Prepare logistical support requirements.
- 4. Confirm completion of users preparatory training and pre fire inspection (PFI) of weapons.
- 5. Conduct scheduled training as planned.

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 5. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition

#### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

ADMIN NOTE 1: Not completed by a W-01 at initial training sites.

0930-MARK-2504: Develop marksmanship doctrine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the need to develop marksmanship training doctrine.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, in the time allotted by the commanding officer.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Staff draft doctrine.
- 2. Revise doctrine based on staffed input.
- 3. Forward to MCCDC for publication.
- 4. Write draft doctrine.
- 5. Coordinate with Marine Corps Marksmanship Center of Excellence doctrinal division.
- 6. Gather data (Marine Corps lessons learned, course content review Board results and fleet operational need statement, etc.).
- 7. Analyze data.

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

0930-MARK-2505: Develop marksmanship programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a need to develop marksmanship training programs.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, in the time allotted by the commanding officer.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Gather data (doctrine, CGI inspection results, CCRB results, MCCLLs, marksmanship studies, Fleet Operational Needs Statement (FONS), Marine Corps Equipment Review Group (MCERG)).
- 2. Review data.
- 3. Analyze performance requirements (training development system and subject matter expert conferences).
- 4. Design learning objectives and test items.
- 5. Develop instructional materials (courses of fire, instructor guides, training aids, handouts, performance support tools).
- 6. Develop course description data and program of instruction.
- 7. Implement instructional programs.
- 8. Evaluate program efficiency and effectiveness (CCRB, assist visits, CGI inspections).
- 9. Revise program as required.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

### MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The initial training site for this task is the Curriculum Administrators Course.

0930-COMP-2512: Manage Competition In Arms Program (CIAP) weapons and
equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given custody of CIAP match supplies and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the arrival of the shooters, so that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain CIAP targetry and targetry supplies.
- Maintain CIAP competitor personnel equipment (stools, jackets, slings, etc.).
- 3. Maintain CIAP unit equipment (specialized optics and weapons).
- 4. Conduct inventory as required.
- 5. Perform preventive maintenance as required.
- 6. Requisition/replace equipment and supplies as required.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 3. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 4. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

0930-COMP-2513: Conduct competitive shooting match

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given custody of CIAP match supplies and equipment, a range(s), and support personnel.

**STANDARD:** So that all required participants are notified, and all required material and areas are secured by a deadline established by the Commanding Officer.

- 1. Call for competitors.
- 2. Acquire awards.
- 3. Arrange for logistical support.
- 4. Obtain Match rules and regulations.
- 5. Arrange for training area.
- 6. Arrange for administrative support.
- 7. Arrange for support personnel.
- 8. Train support personnel.
- 9. Train assigned range personnel.
- 10. Adhere to local Range SOP.
- 11. Manage training plan(s).
- 12. Provide guidance and direction to maintain the integrity of the match.
- 13. Maintain match statistics.

- 14. Coordinate match awards ceremony.
- 15. Execute Match awards ceremony.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CMP Rule Book
- 2. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 3. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 4. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 5. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

**0930-RMAN-2521:** Monitor environmental compliance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a range complex, range personnel, range facilities and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are met and minimal range time is lost due to environmental compliance.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain range usage data.
- 2. Comply with OSHA guidelines within constraints of training.
- 3. Inspect Range complex for compliance with environmental regulations.
- 4. Maintain satellite accumulation point for HAZMAT.
- 5. Monitor lead compliance plan.
- 6. Maintain Material Safety Data Sheet file.
- 7. Manage HAZCOM training.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. CFR49 Environmental Protection Act
- 2. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 3. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 4. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

0930-RMAN-2522: Design ranges

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, the absence of existing ranges, and given appropriate references, maps, tools, equipment, and environmental data.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, without omission in the time allotted by the commanding officer.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review range and training requirements document (FONS, MNS, ORD, ROC) submitted by operating forces.
- 2. Generate MILCON requirements in conjunction with facility planners, using units and training personnel.
- 3. Develop parallel planning efforts.
- 4. Coordinate a preliminary range and facility layout.
- 5. Resolve conflicts with special use airspace.
- 6. Identify new weapons systems/munitions effects and changes to individual training standards.
- 7. Upgrade RTA facility layout to include firing/target positions and surface danger zone overlays.
- 8. Serve as a point of contact for concept design, facilities planning and environmental assessments.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3800.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety

0930-RMAN-2523: Manage a live fire training complex

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**<u>CONDITION</u>**: Given an annual range schedule, number of shooters, range personnel, types of weapons to be fired, range facilities and references.

STANDARD: So that all training events are conducted safely and efficiently.

- 1. Manage environmental compliance.
- 2. Manage operational risk.
- 3. Manage range modernization programs.
- 4. Maintain range complex facilities.
- 5. Manage personnel assignments.
- 6. Determine logistical support requirements.
- 7. Prepare logistical support request.
- 8. Conduct advance coordination brief to assign using units and support personnel to ranges.
- 9. Confirm completion of users preparatory training and pre fire inspection (PFI) of weapons.
- 10. Conduct scheduled training as planned.

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition

0930-RMAN-2524: Manage an operations and maintenance budget

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an annual training requirement, range facilities and personnel.

**STANDARD:** So that all range facilities are maintained and all logistical requirements are met utilizing allotted funds.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare an annual spending plan.
- 2. Submit annual spending plan for approval.
- 3. Submit purchase request.
- 4. Track status of purchase request.
- 5. Monitor monthly, quarterly, and annual spending reports.
- 6. Recognize deficiencies.
- 7. Complete unfunded deficiencies request.
- 8. Track status of unfunded deficiencies request.
- 9. Seek alternate funding for unfunded deficiencies.
- 10. Manage logistical supplies.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition

**0930-RMAN-2525:** Manage range modernization program(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0930

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a range complex, range facilities and references.

STANDARD: So that all ranges are maintained and modernized.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review range and training requirements document (FONS, MNS, ORD, ROC) submitted by operating forces.
- 2. Analyze the submitted requirements for future enhancements.
- 3. Prioritize validated range and training requirements.
- 4. Submit requirements to compete in the training program objectives memorandum (POM) initiative and Ground Range Sustainment Program.
- 5. Track the status of POM initiatives.
- 6. Upon POM approval, staff integrated logistics support plans and material fielding plans.
- 7. Coordinate enhancement efforts with command's RTA management.
- 8. Continue life cycle management process for RTAs.
- 9. Deconflict scheduling for projects

- 1. MCBUL 8011 Class V(4) Materiel Allowances for Training and Security
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition

## TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 9

# MOS 0931 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 9000	9-2
EVENT CODING	. 9001	9-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 9002	9-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 9003	9-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 9004	9-11
FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTOR 1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 9005	9-24

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 9

## MOS 0931 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Range Officer/Marksmanship Officer.

#### 9001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0930-MARK-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0930" indicating that the event is for Martial Arts Instructors. This chapter also includes events from the T3 T&R Manual. These events begin with "FSIC" (Formal School Instructor Course).
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Range Officers/Marksmanship Officers are:

COMP - Competition

IMPI - Instructional Management Program of Instruction

INST - Instruction

MARK - Marksmanship

RNGE - Range Operations

TRNG - Training

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 9002. INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL

# 1. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DISCRIPTION	PAGE
	INSTRUCTION	
0931-INST-1001	Perform all roles of the Combat Marksmanship Trainer	9-5
0931-INST-1002	Supervise coaching techniques	9-5
0931-INST-1003	Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)	9-6
0931-INST-1004	Maintain marksmanship records	9-7
	MARKSMANSHIP	
0931-MARK-1021	Plan unit marksmanship training	9-8
0931-MARK-1022	Conduct unit marksmanship training	9-8
0931-MARK-1023	Evaluate marksmanship training	9-9
0931-MARK-1024	Conduct remedial marksmanship training	9-9
0931-MARK-1025	Utilize marksmanship simulation	9-10

# 2. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DISCRIPTION	PAGE
	COMPETITION	
0931-COMP-2001	Provide Competition In Arms Program (CIAP) and other	9-11
032T-COMB-700T	match instruction	
0931-COMP-2002	Prepare range for CIAP/other matches	9-11
0931-COMP-2003	Maintain CIAP/other match supplies and equipment	9-12
0931-COMP-2004	Coordinate CIAP/other match activities with external	9-12
0931-COMP-2004	organizations	
0931-COMP-2005	Compete in CIAP/other matches	9-13
	INSTRUCTION	
0931-INST-2011	Conduct after lesson management	9-14
	MARKSMANSHIP	
0931-MARK-2021	Conduct marksmanship evaluation	9-14
	RANGE OPERATIONS	
0931-RNGE-2022	Plan live fire training	9-15
0931-RNGE-2023	Assign range personnel to duties	9-15
0931-RNGE-2024	Assign shooters to targets	9-16
0931-RNGE-2025	Conduct range briefs	9-16
0931-RNGE-2026	Conduct live fire training	9-17
0931-RNGE-2027	Perform range administration	9-18
0931-RNGE-2028	Conduct CMC remedial training	9-18
	TRAINING	
0931-TRNG-2031	Develop annual marksmanship training plan	9-19
0931-TRNG-2032	Execute annual marksmanship training plan	9-19
0931-TRNG-2033	Maintain required marksmanship publications	9-20
0931-TRNG-2034	Prepare marksmanship reports	9-20
0931-TRNG-2035	Conduct Combat Marksmanship Coach (CMC) Course	9-21
0931-TRNG-2036	Conduct Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) course	9-21
0931-TRNG-2037	Conduct marksmanship simulator training	9-22
0931-TRNG-2038	Conduct Combat Marksmanship Trainer/Coach (CMT/CMC)	9-23
U931-TRNG-2U38	refresher training	

## 3. 1000-LEVEL FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTION 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DISCRIPTION	PAGE
	INSTRUCTIONAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION	
FSIC-IMPI-1001	Review lesson material	9-24
FSIC-IMPI-1002	Conduct a time-critical ORA	9-24
FSIC-IMPI-1003	Prepare the instructional environment	9-25
FSIC-IMPI-1004	Rehearse a lesson	9-25
FSIC-IMPI-1005	Conduct a lesson	9-26
FSIC-IMPI-1006	Administer student tests	9-26
FSIC-IMPI-1007	Employ after-lesson management	9-27

#### 9003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0931-INST-1001: Perform all roles of the Combat Marksmanship Trainer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in support the implementation of the Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program (MCCMP) per administrative instructions.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Serve as the local unit proponent for the Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program (MCCMP).
- 2. Plan unit marksmanship training.
- 3. Conduct unit marksmanship training.
- 4. Supervise Combat Marksmanship Coaches during marksmanship training.
- 5. Conduct Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) course (admin instruction 1).
- 6. Conduct Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) course (admin instruction 1).
- 7. Perform duties of range support personnel as required (admin instruction 2).

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

## MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Only for a CMT assigned to a regional marksmanship training unit (MTU) under the supervision of a Range Officer (0930).
- 2. Only after meeting the MOJT requirements of 0931-RNGE-2002 for range operations.

0931-INST-1002: Supervise coaching techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the steps in the preparation phase of coaching.
- 2. Identify the steps in the employment phase of coaching.
- 3. Identify media used in coaching.
- 4. Fault check marksmanship fundamentals.
- 5. Fault check the biomechanics of marksmanship positions.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide (Nov 96)
- 4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training (Nov 96)
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

## MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The student MAIT will have completed UT01AO Systems Approach to Training as a prerequisite to attending the course.

0931-INST-10003: Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: DISTLEARN

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify hazards on Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW).
- 2. Assess the hazards on Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW).
- 3. Make risk decisions on Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW).
- 4. Document how to implement controls on Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW).
- 5. Document the supervision plan on Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet (ORAW).
- 6. Conduct a time-critical Operational Risk Assessment (ORA).

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCO 3500.27B Operational Risk Management (ORM) (May 04)
- 4. MCO 5100.29A Marine Corps Safety Program (Jul 04)
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

## MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The student MAIT will have completed UT01AO Systems Approach to Training as a prerequisite to attending the course.

0931-INST-1004: Maintain marksmanship records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain combat marksmanship course materials.
- 2. Instruct marksmanship data book preparation and use.
- 3. Instruct preparation of marksmanship score cards.
- 4. Maintain CMC and CMT course records (admin instruction 1).
- 5. Maintain range data (admin instruction 2).
- 6. Maintain unit training plans (admin instruction 2).
- 7. Maintain a local unit Master Lesson File (admin instruction 1).

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide (Nov 96)
- 4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training (Nov 96)
- 5. Systems Approach to Training

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. As required for a CMT assigned to a regional MTU.
- 2. As required per local SOPs.

0931-MARK-1021: Plan unit marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in order to meet unit training requirements and accomplish required Mission Essential Tasks (METL).

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine training requirements.
- 2. Develop unit training plan to support annual marksmanship training
- 3. Identify local resources necessary to conduct marksmanship training (ranges, ammo, targetry, material, personnel, corpsman).
- 4. Coordinate local resources necessary to conduct marksmanship training (ie: ranges, ammo, targetry, material, personnel, corpsman).

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide (Nov 96)
- 7. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training (Nov 96)

0931-MARK-1022: Conduct unit marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished in order to meet unit training requirements and accomplish required Mission Essential Tasks (METL).

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct combat marksmanship Table 1 preparatory training.

- 2. Supervise combat marksmanship Table 1 live fire training.
- 3. Conduct combat marksmanship Table 2 preparatory training
- 4. Supervise combat marksmanship Table 2 live fire training.
- 5. Conduct combat marksmanship Table 3 training/evaluation.
- 6. Conduct combat marksmanship Table 4 training/evaluation.
- 7. Conduct remedial combat marksmanship training.

### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide (Nov 96)
- 7. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training (Nov 96)

0931-MARK-1023: Evaluate marksmanship training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training requirement, personnel to be trained, a lesson plan, performance checklist, and access to suitable training areas.

STANDARD: So that all personnel are evaluated on every learning objective.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Administer performance examination.
- 2. Conduct remedial training.
- 3. Conduct retest.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 6. Systems Approach to Training

0931-MARK-1024: Conduct remedial marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a deficient shooter, remedial training plan, and access to suitable training area and marksmanship training devices.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, so that all deficient shooters are evaluated on every failed learning objective.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Analyze shooter deficiencies in knowledge.
- 2. Analyze shooter's deficient performance.
- 3. Identify appropriate corrective action.
- 4. Correct shooter deficiencies.
- 5. Reevaluate the deficiency.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

0931-MARK-1025: Utilize marksmanship simulation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a shooter, training plan, and access to a suitable training area.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, so that all shooters are evaluated on every learning objective.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify capabilities of marksmanship simulators.
- 2. Analyze performance of shooter.
- 3. Utilize simulator diagnostic tools.
- 4. Identify shooter deficiencies.
- 5. Correct shooter deficiencies.
- 6. Reevaluate the deficiencies.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 4. Systems Approach to Training

#### 9004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

<u>0931-COMP-2001</u>: Provide Competition In Arms Program (CIAP) and other match instruction.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, competitive lesson plan, and training areas.

<u>STANDARD</u>: So that all students can see and hear all instruction, at the time designated by the training plan, within the time allotted so that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Organize students in instructional area.
- 2. Issue supplies and materials as applicable to the period of instruction.
- 3. Conduct instruction.
- 4. Conduct practical application.
- 5. Conduct question and answer period.
- 6. Review instruction.

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 3. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

**0931-COMP-2002:** Prepare range for CIAP/other matches

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a CIAP/other match requirement, live fire range and supplies.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the arrival of the shooters, so that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure CIAP logistical requirements are met.

- 2. Ensure CIAP support personnel requirements are met.
- 3. Train CIAP support personnel.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 3. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

0931-COMP-2003: Maintain CIAP/other match supplies and equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given custody of CIAP/other match supplies and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the arrival of the shooters, so that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Maintain CIAP targetry and targetry supplies.
- Maintain CIAP competitor personnel equipment (stools, jackets, slings, etc.).
- 3. Maintain CIAP unit equipment (specialized optics and weapons).
- 4. Conduct inventory as required.
- 5. Perform preventive maintenance as required.
- 6. Requisition/replace equipment and supplies as required.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 3. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 4. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

 $\underline{\text{O931-COMP-2004}}$ : Coordinate CIAP/other match activities with external organizations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given custody of CIAP/other match supplies and equipment.

**STANDARD:** So that all required participants are notified, and all required material and areas are secured by a deadline established by the Commanding Officer.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Call for competitors.
- 2. Arrange for logistical support.
- 3. Obtain Match rules and regulations.
- 4. Arrange for training area.
- 5. Arrange for administrative support.
- 6. Publish NOTAM (MCO 3570.1).

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 3. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 4. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

**0931-COMP-2005:** Compete in CIAP/other matches

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given opportunity, supplies and equipment, and unit authorization.

**STANDARD:** Appear in registered events with the correct gear at the appointed time and place.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Respond to "Call for Competitors."
- 2. Arrange for logistic support.
- 3. Train as appropriate.
- 4. Participate.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3591.2J Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
- 2. MCO 8373.2 Auth Alw Maint & Acct Rifle/Pistol
- 3. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES
- 4. NRA Applicable NRA Regulations

0931-INST-2011: Conduct after lesson management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: FMTC Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, lesson plan, and access to suitable training areas.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct after instruction actions.
- 2. Utilize the Instructional Rating Form (IRF).
- 3. Complete the After Instruction Report (AIR).

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. Systems Approach to Training

## MISCELLANEOUS:

<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u>: 1. The student MAIT will have completed UT01AO Systems Approach to Training as a prerequisite to attending the course.

**0931-MARK-2021:** Conduct marksmanship evaluation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: FMTC Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a training requirement, personnel to be trained, a lesson plan, performance checklist, and access to suitable training areas.

STANDARD: So that all personnel are evaluated on every learning objective.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the purpose of testing.
- 2. Identify the types of tests.

- 3. Identify the methods of testing.
- 4. Identify the steps in administering a test.
- 5. Review test materials.
- 6. Administer written examination.
- 7. Administer performance examination.
- 8. Conduct remedial training.
- 9. Conduct retest.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Training and Education System (May 91)
- 2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
- 6. Systems Approach to Training

0931-RNGE-2022: Plan live fire training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a live firing training requirement and a firing detail with prescribed equipment.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Plan logistical support as required (request ammunition, armorer, corpsman, vehicle, communication equipment and safety equipment).
- 2. Set-up/organize range.
- 3. Determine live firing training plan.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0931-RNGE-2023: Assign range personnel to duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given qualified range personnel and a range operation requirement.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assign Tower NCO.
- 2. Assign Pit NCO.
- 3. Assign Block NCO.
- 4. Assign Maintenance NCO.
- 5. Assign Ammunition NCO.
- 6. Assign Range Coach to targets.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. ELR Entry Level Rifle Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program
- 4. SLR Sustainment Level Rifle Marksmanship

0931-RNGE-2024: Assign shooters to targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a firing detail and access to a live firing range.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assign shooters to specific targets.
- 2. Assign shooters to specific relays.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0931-RNGE-2025: Conduct range briefs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a range operation requirement, access to a range, and range briefs.

**STANDARD:** So that all shooters, coaches and support personnel hear all portions of the brief.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Brief support personnel on their duties per local SOP.
- 2. Brief coaches before and after firing.
- 3. Conduct live fire safety brief for shooters.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0931-RNGE-2026: Conduct live fire training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a live fire training requirement, access to a live fire range and a firing detail with prescribed equipment.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Enforce the Four Safety Rules.
- 2. Enforce range regulations.
- 3. Ensure shooters have the required amount of ammunition.
- 4. Supervise range personnel.
- 5. Supervise integrity of live fire evaluation.
- 6. Supervise live fire training.
- 7. Evaluate live fire training.
- 8. Supervise range police.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

**0931-RNGE-2027:** Perform range administration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement to complete range-related reports, maintain range publications or record range information.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Supervise the recovery of unexpended ammunition.
- 2. Ensure range data is properly completed.
- 3. Ensure range is properly maintained.
- 4. Ensure range data is submitted.
- 5. Ensure scorecards are properly and accurately maintained.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0931-RNGE-2028: Conduct CMC remedial training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CMC personnel and an identified coaching deficiency.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all performance steps are accomplished.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Provide specific marksmanship instruction on selected topic(s).
- 2. Evaluate by continuous observation.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0931-TRNG-2031: Develop annual marksmanship training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement, commander's intent and range availability information.

**STANDARD:** Prior to the start of the fiscal year, so that the entire unit's training objectives can be achieved within resource constraints.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine annual marksmanship training requirement.
- 2. Determine personnel support requirements.
- 3. Determine number of details.
- 4. Develop marksmanship training schedule (to include CIAP support).

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. Training Input Planning Book

0931-TRNG-2032: Execute annual marksmanship training plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given approved training plan, resources and range availability.

**STANDARD:** So that every event is executed, on time, within resource constraints.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct advance coordination briefing to assign using units and support personnel to ranges.
- 2. Determine logistical and administrative support.
- 3. Submit logistical and administrative support request (chow, transportation, armorer, medical, weapons, etc.).
- 4. Conduct scheduled marksmanship training as outlined in MCO 3574.2\_.

### **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)

- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. Training Input Planning Book

0931-TRNG-2033: Maintain required marksmanship publications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given publication checklist.

STANDARD: So that all publications are present and up to date.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review of MCO 5215.1\_ for required publications.
- 2. Requisition all required publications.
- 3. Ensure required publications are available for trainers.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCO P5215.1 Marine Corps Directives Management Program

0931-TRNG-2034: Prepare marksmanship reports

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a marksmanship reporting requirement, appropriate forms and references.

**STANDARD:** So that all blocks are complete without grammatical or spelling error by deadline established by the Commanding Officer.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare range transmittals (requalification rosters).
- 2. Submit range transmittals (requalification rosters).
- 3. Submit scores to the appropriate agency.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program

0931-TRNG-2035: Conduct Combat Marksmanship Coach (CMC) Course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: FMTC Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the Combat Marksmanship Coach (CMC) Course Program of Instruction (POI), training areas, students, training materials and supplies.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, per the training schedule and the administrative instructions.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Obtain class roster.
- 2. Provide course overview.
- 3. Issue course materials.
- 4. Teach all CMC learning objectives.
- 5. Evaluate all CMC learning objectives.
- 6. Conduct rifle and pistol training/evaluation (See admin instruction 1).
- 7. Issue standards of conduct test (See admin instruction 2).
- 8. Administer course critiques.
- 9. Provide CMC refresher training (see admin instruction 3).

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CMC MLF Combat Marksmanship Coach Master Lesson File
- 2. MCBUL 1200 MOS Manual
- 3. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 4. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 5. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 6. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

## MISCELLANEOUS:

## **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. Fire rifle and pistol if ranges are available.
- 2. For recruit training depots, CMC students must pass standards of conduct test.
- 3. When a CMC has spent an extended period of time outside of the billet MOS 0933 he/she must return to a required level of proficiency, as defined in MCBUL 1200.

 $\underline{\textbf{0931-TRNG-2036}} : \quad \textbf{Conduct Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) course}$ 

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: FMTC Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) Course Program of Instruction (POI), training areas, students, training materials and supplies.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, per the training schedule and the administrative instructions.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Obtain class roster.
- 2. Provide course overview.
- 3. Issue course materials.
- 4. Teach all CMT learning objectives.
- 5. Evaluate all CMT learning objectives.
- 6. Conduct rifle and pistol training/evaluation (See admin instruction 1).
- 7. Issue standards of conduct test (See admin instruction 2).
- 8. Administer course critiques.
- 9. Provide CMT refresher training (see admin instruction 3).

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CMT MLF Combat Marksmanship Trainer Master Lesson File
- 2. MCBUL 1200 MOS Manual
- 3. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 4. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 5. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 6. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

#### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

## **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. Fire rifle and pistol if ranges are available.
- 2. For recruit training depots, CMT students must pass standards of conduct test.
- 3. When a CMT has spent an extended period of time outside of the billet MOS 0931 he/she must return to a required level of proficiency, as defined in MCBUL 1200.

0931-TRNG-2037: Conduct marksmanship simulator training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: Marksmanship Simulator Manager

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a simulator, students, training materials and supplies.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Provide instruction on set up, operation, and shut down of simulator and material.
- 2. Evaluate on set up, operation, and shut down procedures.

#### REFERENCE:

1. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

0931-TRNG-2038: Conduct Combat Marksmanship Trainer/Coach (CMT/CMC) refresher
training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

BILLETS: FMTC Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CMT/CMC personnel and changes to the CMT/CMC curriculum.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all updated or new performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate current knowledge and skill level.
- 2. Provide specific marksmanship instruction on selected subject(s).
- 3. Evaluate by continuous observation.
- 4. Recertify CMT/CMC to new standard (see admin note).

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

### MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performed under the direction of the resident 0930.

#### 9005. FORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTION 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

FSIC-IMPI-1001: Review lesson material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all critical elements of the designated material are complete and accurate to provide quality instruction in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review course/training schedule.
- 2. Review the lesson plan.
- 3. Review student materials.
- 4. Review media.
- 5. Review the Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet.
- 6. Review the Instructor Preparation Guide.
- 7. Review student test.

#### REFERENCE:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1002: Conduct a time-critical ORA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: DISTANCE LEARNING

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Applying the 5-step ORM process in accordance with the reference.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify change(s) to hazards identified on the in-depth ORA Worksheet located in the Master Lesson File.
- 2. Apply the five-step ORM process to the identified changes.

## REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.2A Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training

- 2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management
- 3. MCO 5100.29 Marine Corps Safety Program w/CH 1
- 4. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1003: Prepare the instructional environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

#### INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, a classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring equipment and media operate properly, support personnel are prepared, and instructional materials are available to start the classroom instruction on time in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare instructional equipment.
- 2. Prepare media.
- 3. Brief support personnel.
- 4. Prepare student materials.
- 5. Perform administrative functions.
- 6. Check personal appearance.

## REFERENCE:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1004: Rehearse a lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively covering all learning objectives in logical sequence in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Conduct individual rehearsal(s).
- 2. Conduct small critical audience rehearsal(s).
- Conduct dress rehearsal(s).

#### **REFERENCE:**

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1005: Conduct a lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Within the specified amount of time, effectively cover all learning objectives in a logical sequence and employing media throughout, in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct effective communications.
- 2. Present the introduction.
- 3. Present the body.
- 4. Present instructional method(s).
- 5. Employ media throughout the lesson.
- 6. Present the summary.

## REFERENCE:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1006: Administer student tests

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring students are both ready and prepared for the test and the test is graded and evaluated in a timely manner in accordance with the reference.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Gather test materials
- 2. Prepare the testing environment

- 3. Clarify test directions to the students
- 4. Provide the students with an opportunity for questions
- 5. Conduct the test
- 6. Grade the test

## REFERENCE:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

FSIC-IMPI-1007: Employ after-lesson management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement to teach a specific period of instruction, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Utilizing the seven designated after-lesson activities identified in the SAT manual in accordance with the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct after-lesson actions.
- 2. Complete the After-Instruction Report (AIR).

#### REFERENCES:

1. SAT Manual Systems Approach to Training Manual

## TMOS T&R MANUAL

## CHAPTER 10

## MOS 0933 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING	10001	10-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	10002	10-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	10003	10-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	10004	10-35

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

## CHAPTER 10

## MOS 0933 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Small Arms Weapons Instructor.

## 10001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0930-MARK-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0932" indicating that the event is for Small Arms Weapons Instructor. This chapter also includes events from the T3 T&R Manual. These events begin with "FSIC" (Formal School Instructor Course).
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Small Arms Weapons Instructors are:

RNGE - Range Operations

SAIT - Small Arms Instructor Training

TRNG - Training

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 10002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

## 1. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	RANGE OPERATIONS	
0932-RNGE-1001	Conduct a static live fire range exercise	10-5
0932-RNGE-1002	Conduct a fire movement, live fire range exercise	10-5
0932-RNGE-1101	Construct a small arms Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)	10-6
0932-RNGE-1102	Design a small arms range	10-7
	SMALL ARMS INSTRUCTOR TRAINING	
0932-SAIT-1011	Develop a small arms training plan	10-7
0932-SAIT-1012	Execute a small arms training plan	10-8
	TRAINING	
0932-TRNG-1021	Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service rifle	10-8
0932-TRNG-1022	Instruct preventive maintenance procedures for the service rifle	10-10
0932-TRNG-1023	Instruct grouping and zeroing for the service rifle	10-10
0932-TRNG-1024	Instruct qualification firing for the service rifle	10-11
0932-TRNG-1025	Instruct field firing techniques for the service rifle	10-11
0932-TRNG-1026	Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service pistol	10-12
0932-TRNG-1027	Instruct preventive maintenance procedures for the service pistol	10-13
0932-TRNG-1028	Instruct grouping for the service pistol	10-14
0932-TRNG-1029	Instruct qualification firing for the service pistol	10-14
0932-TRNG-1030	Instruct field firing techniques for the service pistol	10-15
0932-TRNG-1031	Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service shotgun	10-15
0932-TRNG-1032	Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the service shotgun	10-16
0932-TRNG-1033	Instruct grouping and patterning for the service shotgun	10-17
0932-TRNG-1034	Instruct qualification firing for the service shotgun	10-18
0932-TRNG-1035	Instruct field firing techniques for service shotgun	10-18
0932-TRNG-1036	Instruct weapons handling procedures for the M249	10-20
0932-TRNG-1037	Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the M249	10-21
0932-TRNG-1038	Instruct grouping and zeroing for the M249	10-21
0932-TRNG-1039	Instruct qualification firing for the M249	10-22
0932-TRNG-1040	Instruct field firing techniques for the M249	10-23
0932-TRNG-1041	Instruct weapons handling procedures for the grenade launcher	10-24
0932-TRNG-1042	Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the grenade launcher	10-25
0932-TRNG-1043	Instruct zeroing for the grenade launcher	10-26
0932-TRNG-1044	Instruct qualification firing for the grenade launcher	10-27

0932-TRNG-1045	Instruct field firing techniques for the grenade launcher	10-27
0932-TRNG-1046	Conduct marksmanship training utilizing a simulator	10-28
0932-TRNG-1047	Instruct weapons handling procedures for specialized weapons	10-29
0932-TRNG-1048	Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for specialized weapons	10-30
0932-TRNG-1049	Instruct grouping and zeroing for specialized weapons	10-30
0932-TRNG-1050	Instruct field firing techniques for specialized weapons	10-31
0932-TRNG-1051	Instruct range operations	10-32
0932-TRNG-1052	Instruct night vision devices	10-33
0932-TRNG-1053	Instruct thermal devices	10-34
0932-TRNG-1054	Instruct night aiming devices	10-34

# 2. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	SMALL ARMS INSTRUCTOR TRAINING	
0932-SAIT-2001	Conduct Small Arms Weapons Instructor Course (SAWIC)	10-35
0932-SAIT-2002	Conduct Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course	10-35
	(SAWIC) Course Content Review Board (CCRB)	
	TRAINING	
0932-TRNG-2011	Instruct weapons handling procedures for foreign weapons	10-36
0932-TRNG-2012	Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for foreign weapons	10-36
0932-TRNG-2013	Instruct grouping and zeroing for foreign weapons	10-37
0932-TRNG-2014	Instruct field firing techniques for foreign weapons	10-38

#### 10003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0932-RNGE-1001: Conduct a static live fire range exercise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given targets, range supplies, equipment, a course of fire, students with appropriate equipment, and range regulations.

**STANDARD:** Per the course of fire, in performance step sequence, in the time allotted by the training schedule, at the time scheduled.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct preliminary range set-up.
- 2. Get personnel accountability.
- 3. Complete safety check.
- 4. Conduct range safety brief.
- 5. Brief range support personnel.
- 6. Conduct detailed brief to shooters.
- 7. Conduct live fire exercise.
- 8. Evaluate shooter and range personnel performance.
- 9. Perform end of range procedures.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. ELR Entry Level Rifle Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program
- 6. SLR Sustainment Level Rifle Marksmanship

 ${\color{red} \underline{\tt 0932-RNGE-1002}}$ : Conduct a fire movement, live fire range exercise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given targets, range supplies, equipment, a course of fire, students with appropriate equipment, and range regulations.

**STANDARD:** Per the course of fire, in performance step sequence, in the time allotted by the training schedule, at the time scheduled.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct preliminary range set-up.

- 2. Get personnel accountability.
- 3. Complete safety check.
- 4. Conduct range safety brief.
- 5. Brief range support personnel.
- 6. Conduct detailed brief to shooters.
- 7. Conduct live fire exercise.
- 8. Evaluate shooter and range personnel performance.
- 9. Perform end of range procedures.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. ELR Entry Level Rifle Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program
- 6. SLR Sustainment Level Rifle Marksmanship

0932-RNGE-1101: Construct a small arms Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given an SDZ requirement, appropriate references, maps, tools, equipment, and a suitable training area.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, so that the SDZ is within the requirements of the weapons to be fired, and the MCO 3570.1\_.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review requirement/mission analysis.
- 2. Obtain appropriate references (maps, regulations, SOP's).
- 3. Obtain required drafting equipment.
- 4. Orient overlay sheet to map.
- 5. Determine firing positions and target impact area.
- 6. Measure and determine left and right lateral limits.
- 7. Determine and measure distance X on left and right lateral limits.
- 8. Determine and measure dispersion area.
- 9. Determine and measure riccochet area.
- 10. Determine and measure area A.
- 11. Draw arc for distance X.
- 12. Record legend information for SDZ.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. FM 25-8 Training Ranges
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 5100.29A Marine Corps Safety Program (Jul 04)

0932-RNGE-1102: Design a small arms range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an approved SDZ, range design requirement, appropriate references, maps, tools, equipment, environmental data, and a suitable training area.

**STANDARD:** In performance step sequence, in the time limits established by the commanding officer, and the requirements contained in MCO 3570.1\_, FM 25-8, MCO 5100.29, and local regulations and requirements.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish a baseline to satisfy established training standards.
- 2. Generate MILCON requirements in conjunction with facility planners, using units, and training personnel.
- 3. Develop parallel planning efforts.
- 4. Coordinate a preliminary range and facility lay-out.
- 5. Resolve conflicts with Special Use Airspace.
- 6. Identify new weapons systems/munitions effects and changes to individual training standards.
- 7. Upgrade RTA facility layouts to include firing/target positions and surface danger zone overlays.
- 8. Serve as a point of contact for concept design, facilities planning, and environmental assets.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 25-8 Training Ranges
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3600 Marine Corps Ground Range and Training Area Management
- 4. MCO 5100.29A Marine Corps Safety Program (Jul 04)

<u>0932-SAIT-1011</u>: Develop a small arms training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a marksmanship training requirement and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** Achieving the unit's training objectives and identifying all logistical/support requirements, per the applicable references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct mission analysis.
- 2. Determine shooter proficiency.

- 3. Determine marksmanship training requirements.
- 4. Determine instructional requirements.
- 5. Develop training schedule.
- 6. Develop courses of fire.
- 7. Determine logistical requirements.
- 8. Develop battle exercise.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-SAIT-1012: Execute a small arms training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an approved small arms training plan, an appropriate range, logistical support, and students with equipment.

**STANDARD:** So that all training events are executed on time, in the time limits established by the commanding officer, within the resource restrictions, while achieving the commander's intent per the applicable references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review the approved small arms training plan.
- 2. Appoint a training team.
- 3. Conduct small arms training per the training plan.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1021: Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given students with service rifle and equipment, MCO 3570.1, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1A, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons.
- 3. Train the four safety rules.
- 4. Train weapons condition codes.
- 5. Train "load, make ready, unload, unload and show clear."
- 6. Train to fill magazines.
- 7. Train to identify ammo types.
- 8. Train Remedial action.
- 9. Train presentations, carries and transports and field-firing.
- 10. Train reloading procedures.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

#### MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: BWI consists of:

- 1. Conduct student accountability.
- 2. Conduct complete safety check.
- 3. Issue supplies.
- 4. Demonstrate student positions.
- 5. Review previous instruction (if applicable).
- 6. Gain attention (Combat related).
- 7. State purpose of lesson.
- 8. State incentives-short and long term.
- 9. Explain all movements to be conducted.
- 10. Demonstrate all movements to be conducted.
- 11. Have students imitate all movements to be conducted.
- 12. Allow students to practice all movements.
- 13. Confirm all information.
- 14. Fault check all students throughout.
- 15. Allow for questions.
- 16. Conduct the final practice.
- 17. Collect all supplies issued for lesson.
- 18. Conduct complete safety check.
- 19. Summarize lesson.
- 20. Provide look forward with detailed time-line.

 ${\color{red} \underline{\tt 0932-TRNG-1022}}$ : Instruct preventive maintenance procedures for the service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with service rifles and equipment, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1A, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct preventive maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Teach characteristics, nomenclature, and capability of the service rifle.
- 4. Teach detailed disassembly.
- 5. Teach care and cleaning of the service rifle.
- 6. Teach climate effects on the service rifle.
- 7. Teach assembly of the service rifle.
- 8. Teach function check.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1023: Instruct grouping and zeroing for the service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with service rifles and equipment, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1A, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students achieve BZO on their individual weapons.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Instruct fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 4. Instruct sight manipulation.
- 5. Instruct zeroing process.
- 6. Instruct field-expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Conduct a grouping and zeroing live-fire exercise.

## **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training

Target Practice and Combat

- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1024: Instruct qualification firing for the service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given students with service rifles and equipment, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1A, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Instruct course of fire.
- 4. Instruct data book.
- 5. Instruct scoring.
- 6. Instruct range System of Work/operation.
- 7. Conduct a live-fire qualification.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1025: Instruct field firing techniques for the service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service rifles and equipment, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1A, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine proficiency level of students.

- 2. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Instruct limited exposure.
- 4. Instruct compressing fundamentals.
- 5. Instruct multiple target engagement.
- 6. Instruct prioritizing targets.
- 7. Instruct engagement techniques.
- 8. Instruct moving target engagement.
- 9. Instruct leads, ambush, tracking techniques.
- 10. Instruct offset aiming.
- 11. Instruct scanning techniques.
- 12. Instruct low light target engagement.
- 13. Instruct effect of light on the eye.
- 14. Instruct engaging target under darkness.
- 15. Instruct effects of illumination.
- 16. Instruct engage targets at unknown distance.
- 17. Instruct target detection techniques.
- 18. Instruct range estimation techniques.
- 19. Instruct covered and concealed positions.
- 20. Instruct engage targets while wearing field protective mask.
- 21. Instruct techniques of fire with field protective mask.
- 22. Instruct engage targets with night vision devices.
- 23. Instruct engage targets with optical devices.
- 24. Instruct engage targets with passive designators.
- 25. Conduct a field firing live-fire exercise.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1026: Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service pistol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice period, Training Test, etc).
- 3. Instruct the four safety rules.
- 4. Instruct weapon condition codes.
- 5. Instruct load, make ready, unload, unload and show-clear.

- 6. Instruct immediate action.
- 7. Instruct remedial action.
- 8. Instruct presentations, carries and transports and field-firing positions.
- 9. Instruct reloading procedure.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service pistols and equipment, MCO 3570.1, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1B, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct preventive maintenance training using appropriate weapons instruction techniques.
- 3. Instruct characteristics, nomenclature and capability.
- 4. Instruct detailed disassembly.
- 5. Instruct care and cleaning.
- 6. Instruct climate effects.
- 7. Instruct assembly.
- 8. Instruct function check.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1028: Instruct grouping for the service pistol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service pistols and equipment, MCO 3570.1, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1B, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Instruct fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 4. Instruct sight manipulation.
- 5. Instruct zeroing process.
- 6. Instruct field-expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Instruct conduct a grouping and zeroing live-fire exercise.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1029: Instruct qualification firing for the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service pistols and equipment, MCO 3570.1, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1B, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique.
- 3. Instruct course of fire.
- 4. Instruct scoring.
- 5. Instruct range system of work/operation.
- 6. Instruct conduct a live-fire qualification exercise.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1030: Instruct field firing techniques for the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service pistols and equipment, MCO 3570.1, MCO 3574.2, MCRP 03-1B, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test).
- 3. Instruct limited exposure.
- 4. Instruct compressing fundamentals.
- 5. Instruct rapid aimed firing techniques.
- 6. Instruct multiple target engagement.
- 7. Instruct prioritizing targets.
- 8. Instruct engagement techniques.
- 9. Instruct moving target engagements.
- 10. Instruct engage targets while moving.
- 11. Instruct leads, ambush and tracking techniques.
- 12. Instruct offset aiming.
- 13. Instruct scanning techniques.
- 14. Instruct low light target engagement.
- 15. Instruct effect of light on the eye.
- 16. Instruct engaging targets under darkness.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1031: Instruct weapons handling procedures for the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service shotguns and equipment, MCO 3570.1 and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures and so all students display mastery.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for the four safety rules.
- 3. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for the weapons condition codes.
- Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for load, make ready, unload, and unload/show clear.
- 5. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for fill magazine tube, and identify ammo types.
- 6. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for immediate action.
- 7. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for remedial action.
- 8. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for presentations, carries/transports, and field firing positions.
- 9. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for select shell drills.
- 10. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, Practice Period, or Training Test) for reloading procedures.

## REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

 $\underline{\text{0932-TRNG-1032}}$ : Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service shotguns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_ and applicable technical manuals.

<u>STANDARD</u>: Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on characteristics, nomenclature and capability.
- 3. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on detailed disassembly.

- 4. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on care and cleaning.
- 5. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on climate effects.
- 6. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on assembly.
- 7. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional techniques on function check.

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1033: Instruct grouping and patterning for the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service shotguns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_ and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct grouping and patterning training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 3. Conduct grouping and patterning training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for sight manipulation.
- 4. Conduct grouping and patterning training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for patterning process.
- 5. Conduct grouping and patterning training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for field-expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 6. Conduct a grouping and patterning live-fire exercise.

#### REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1034: Instruct qualification firing for the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service shotguns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_ and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for course of fire.
- 3. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for scoring.
- 4. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for range system of work/operation.
- 5. Conduct a live-fire qualification exercise.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1035: Instruct field firing techniques for service shotgun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with service shotguns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_ and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for limited exposure.
- 3. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for compressing fundamentals.
- 4. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for rapid aimed firing techniques.
- 5. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for multiple target engagement.
- 6. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for prioritizing targets.
- 7. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for

- engagement techniques.
- 8. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for moving target engagement.
- 9. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage target while moving.
- 10. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for leads, ambush, and tracking techniques.
- 11. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for offset aiming.
- 12. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for scanning techniques.
- 13. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for low light target engagement.
- 14. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for effect of light on the eye.
- 15. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engaging targets under darkness.
- 16. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for effects of illumination.
- 17. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets at unknown distances.
- 18. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for target detection techniques.
- 19. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for range estimation techniques.
- 20. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for covered and concealed techniques.
- 21. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets while wearing field protective mask.
- 22. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for techniques of fire with field protective mask.
- 23. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets with night vision devices.
- 24. Conduct a field firing live-fire exercise.

1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1036: Instruct weapons handling procedures for the M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with machine guns and equipment, MCO  $3570.1_{-}$ , MCWP 3-15.1, and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the four safety rules.
- 3. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the weapon condition codes.
- 4. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for load, make ready, unload, and unload/show clear.
- 5. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for identify ammo types.
- 6. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for immediate action.
- 7. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for remedial action.
- 8. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for barrel change procedures.
- 9. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for headspace and timing.
- 10. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for field firing and assault firing positions.
- 11. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for reloading procedures.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 3. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0932-TRNG-1037: Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with machine guns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCWP  $\overline{3-15.1}$ , and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for characteristics, nomenclature, capability and classes of fire.
- 3. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for detailed assembly.
- 4. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for care and cleaning.
- 5. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for climate effects.
- 6. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for assembly.
- 7. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for confirm headspace and timing.
- 8. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for function check.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0932-TRNG-1038: Instruct grouping and zeroing for the M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with machine guns and equipment, MCO  $3570.1_{-}$ , MCWP 3-15.1, and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine proficiency level of students.

- 2. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 3. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for sight manipulation.
- 4. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for traversing and elevation adjustments.
- 5. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for zeroing process.
- 6. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for field expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Conduct a grouping and zeroing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0932-TRNG-1039: Instruct qualification firing for the M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with machine guns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCWP 3-15.1, and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct qualification training using the appropriate weapons instructional technique for course of fire.
- 3. Conduct qualification training using the appropriate weapons instructional technique for scoring.
- 4. Conduct qualification training using the appropriate weapons instructional technique for range system of works.
- 5. Conduct a live fire qualification exercise.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0932-TRNG-1040: Instruct field firing techniques for the M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT

## INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with machine guns and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCWP  $\overline{3-15.1}$ , and applicable manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for limited exposure.
- 3. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for compressing fundamentals.
- 4. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for multiple target engagements.
- 5. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for prioritizing targets.
- 6. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engagement techniques/classes of fire.
- 7. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for moving target engagement.
- 8. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for leads, ambush, and tracking techniques.
- 9. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for offset aiming.
- 10. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for scanning techniques.
- 11. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for low light target engagement.
- 12. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for effect of light on the eye.
- 13. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engaging targets under darkness.
- 14. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for effects of illumination.
- 15. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets at unknown distances.
- 16. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for target detection techniques.

- 17. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for range estimation techniques.
- 18. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for covered and concealed positions.
- 19. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets while wearing the field protective mask.
- 20. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for techniques of fire with the field protective mask.
- 21. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets with night vision devices.
- 22. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets with optical devices.
- 23. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for engage targets with passive designators.
- 24. Conduct a field firing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCWP 3-15.1\_ Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

<u>0932-TRNG-1041</u>: Instruct weapons handling procedures for the grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given students with grenade launchers and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, FM 23-31, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the four safety rules.
- Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for weapon condition codes.
- 4. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for load, make ready,

- unload, and unload/show clear.
- 5. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for identify ammo types.
- 6. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for immediate action.
- 7. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for remedial action.
- 8. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for presentations, carries/transports, and field firing positions.
- 9. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for reloading procedures.
- 10. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for misfire/hand fire procedures.

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

 ${\color{red} {0932\text{-}TRNG-1042}}$ : Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for the grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}$ : Given students with grenade launchers and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, FM 23-31, and applicable technical manuals.

<u>STANDARD</u>: Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for characteristics, nomenclature, capability, and classes of fire.
- 3. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for detailed disassembly.
- 4. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for care and cleaning.
- 5. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for climate effects.
- 6. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for assembly.
- 7. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for function check.

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1043: Instruct zeroing for the grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with grenade launchers and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, FM 23-31, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 3. Conduct zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for sight manipulation.
- 4. Conduct zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for traversing and elevation adjustments.
- 5. Conduct zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for zeroing process.
- 6. Conduct zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for field expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Conduct a zeroing live fire exercise.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1044: Instruct qualification firing for the grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}}\colon$  Given students with grenade launchers and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, FM 23-31, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for course of fire.
- 3. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for scoring.
- 4. Conduct qualification training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for range systems of work.
- 5. Conduct a live fire qualification exercise.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1045: Instruct field firing techniques for the grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with grenade launchers and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, FM 23-31, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 2. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for limited exposure.
- 3. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for compressing fundamentals.
- 4. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for multiple target engagement.
- 5. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for prioritizing targets.
- 6. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engagement techniques/classes of fire.
- 7. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for moving target engagement.
- 8. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for leads, ambush, and tracking techniques.
- 9. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for scanning techniques.
- 10. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for low light target engagement.
- 11. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for effect of light on the eye.
- 12. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engaging targets under darkness.

- 13. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for effect of illumination.
- 14. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets at unknown distances.
- 15. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for target detection techniques.
- 16. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for range estimation techniques.
- 17. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for covered and concealed positions.
- 18. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets while wearing the field protective mask.
- 19. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for techniques of fire with the field protective mask.
- 20. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with night vision devices.
- 21. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with optical devices.
- 22. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with passive designators.
- 23. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for effects of illumination.
- 24. Conduct a live fire field firing exercise.

- 1. FM 23-31 US Army 40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203 (20 Sep 94)
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

0932-TRNG-1046: Conduct marksmanship training utilizing a simulator

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with appropriate equipment, a marksmanship simulator, and applicable technical manuals.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Instruction on system.
- 2. Instruct system set-up.
- 3. Instruct system trouble-shooting.
- 4. Instruct system operation.
- 5. Instruct system shut-down.

1. ISMT Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer Operator's OJT Handbook

0932-TRNG-1047: Instruct weapons handling procedures for specialized weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with specialized weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the four safety rules.
- 4. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for weapon condition codes
- 5. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for load, make ready, unload, and unload/show clear.
- 6. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for fill magazines, and identify ammo types.
- 7. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for remedial action.
- 8. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for presentations, carries/transports, and field firing positions.
- 9. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for reloading procedure.

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

<u>0932-TRNG-1048</u>: Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for specialized weapons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with specialized weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for characteristics, nomenclature, and capability.
- 4. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for detailed disassembly.
- 5. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for care and cleaning.
- 6. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for climate effects.
- 7. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for assembly.
- 8. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for function check.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1049: Instruct grouping and zeroing for specialized weapons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with specialized weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

<u>STANDARD</u>: Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 4. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons

- instructional technique for sight manipulation.
- 5. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for zeroing process.
- 6. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for field expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Conduct a grouping and zeroing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1050: Instruct field firing techniques for specialized weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with specialized weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so that all students display mastery.

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for limited exposure.
- 4. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for compressing fundamentals.
- 5. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for rapid aimed firing techniques.
- 6. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for multiple target engagement.
- 7. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for prioritizing targets.
- 8. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engagement techniques.
- 9. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for moving target engagement.
- 10. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for leads, ambush, and tracking techniques.
- 11. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for offset aiming.
- 12. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for scanning techniques.
- 13. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for low light target engagement.
- 14. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons

- instructional technique for effects of light on the eye.
- 15. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engaging targets under darkness.
- 16. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets at unknown distances.
- 17. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for target detection techniques.
- 18. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for range estimation techniques.
- 19. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for covered and concealed positions.
- 20. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets while wearing the field protective mask.
- 21. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for techniques of fire with the field protective mask.
- 22. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with night vision devices.
- 23. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with optical devices.
- 24. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with passive designators.
- 25. Conduct a field firing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1051: Instruct range operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0932

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given range SDZ, training plan, and students with appropriate gear, weapons, and optics.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

- 1. Instruct range safety.
- 2. Instruct how to conduct an After Action Report (AAR).
- 3. Instruct how to evaluate training.
- 4. Instruct how to establish lane training.
- 5. Instruct how to develop field expedient targetry.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1052: Instruct night vision devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0932

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with appropriate gear, weapons, and optics.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instruct AN/PVS-17B's.
- 2. Instruct AN/PVS-17C's.
- 3. Instruct how to mount optics to weapons.
- 4. Instruct how to zero optics.
- 5. Instruct how to assume firing positions utilizing optics.
- 6. Instruct night live fire exercise.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1053: Instruct thermal devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0932

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students with appropriate gear, weapons and optics.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

- 1. Instruct mounting of optic.
- 2. Instruct how to zero optic.

- 3. Instruct care and cleaning of optic.
- 4. Instruct how to assume firing position utilizing optic.
- 5. Instruct night live fire exercises.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

0932-TRNG-1054: Instruct night aiming devices.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0932

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with appropriate gear, weapons, and optics.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Instruct AN/PSO-18.
- 2. Instruct how to mount the AN/PSQ-18.
- 3. Instruct how to zero the AN/PSQ-18.
- 4. Instruct night live fire exercise with the  ${\tt AN/PSQ-18}$ .

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

#### 10004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0932-SAIT-2001: Conduct Small Arms Weapons Instructor Course (SAWIC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given students and equipment, an approved POI, lesson plans, and student materials.

**STANDARD:** So that all the events in the training schedule are executed on time in the time allotted within the resources allotted.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Execute SAWIC curriculum per POI to 0932 candidates.
- 2. Assign 0932 MOS to graduates.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CDD Course Descriptive Data
- 2. MCSATG Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training Guide
- 3. POI Program of Instruction

0932-SAIT-2002: Conduct Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course (SAWIC) Course
Content Review Board (CCRB)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an approved POI, lesson plans, and student materials.

 $\underline{\mathtt{STANDARD}} \colon$  At least annually and in accordance with Systems Approach to Training (SAT) manual.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct annual/as needed CCRB's.
- 2. Revise curriculum per CCRB.
- 3. Submit revised POI to T&E Division (C461) for approval.
- 4. Maintain instructor proficiency through sustainment training.

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. CDD Course Descriptive Data
- 2. MCSATG Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training Guide
- 3. POI Program of Instruction

0932-TRNG-2011: Instruct weapons handling procedures for foreign weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given students with foreign weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the four safety rules.
- 4. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for the weapons condition codes.
- 5. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for load, make ready, unload, and unload/show clear.
- 6. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for fill magazines and identify ammo types.
- 7. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for remedial action.
- 8. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for presentations, carries/transports, and field firing positions.
- 9. Conduct weapons handling training using appropriate weapons instructional technique (BWI, practice period, or training test) for reloading procedures.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

<u>0932-TRNG-2012</u>: Instruct preventative maintenance procedures for foreign weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with foreign weapons and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for characteristics, nomenclature, and capability.
- 4. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for detailed disassembly.
- 5. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for care and cleaning.
- 6. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for climate effects.
- 7. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for assembly.
- 8. Conduct preventative maintenance training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for function check.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

0932-TRNG-2013: Instruct grouping and zeroing for foreign weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

**GRADES:** SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with foreign weapons (pre-fire inspected per references TI 5005-24/20D) and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for fundamentals of marksmanship.
- 4. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for sight manipulation.
- 5. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for zeroing process.

- 6. Conduct grouping and zeroing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for field expedient battle sight zeroing.
- 7. Conduct a grouping and zeroing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

0932-TRNG-2014: Instruct field firing techniques for foreign weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given students with foreign weapons (pre-fire inspected per references TI 5005-24/20D) and equipment, MCO 3570.1\_, MCRP 03-1A, applicable technical manuals, and available weapons resource material.

**STANDARD:** Addressing all teaching points, performance steps and procedures so all students display mastery.

- 1. Conduct all source research on specific weapon.
- 2. Determine proficiency level of students.
- 3. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for limited exposure.
- 4. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for compressing fundamentals.
- 5. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for rapid aimed firing techniques.
- 6. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for multiple target engagement.
- 7. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for prioritizing targets.
- 8. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engagement techniques.
- 9. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for moving target engagement.
- 10. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for leads, ambush, and tracking techniques.
- 11. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for offset aiming.
- 12. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for scanning techniques.
- 13. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for low light target engagement.
- 14. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for effect of light on the eye.
- 15. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons

- instructional technique for engaging targets under darkness.
- 16. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for effects of illumination.
- 17. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets at unknown distances.
- 18. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for target detection techniques.
- 19. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for range estimation techniques.
- 20. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for covered and concealed positions.
- 21. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets while wearing a field protective mask.
- 22. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for techniques of fire with a field protective mask.
- 23. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with night vision devices.
- 24. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with optical devices.
- 25. Conduct techniques of field firing training using appropriate weapons instructional technique for engage targets with passive designators.
- 26. Conduct a field firing live fire exercise.

- 1. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

# TMOS T&R MANUAL

# CHAPTER 11

# MOS 0933 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	. 11000	11-2
EVENT CODING	. 11001	11-2
INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL	. 11002	11-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	. 11003	11-4

#### TMOS T&R MANUAL

## CHAPTER 11

# MOS 0933 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Marksmanship Coach.

## 11001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 0930-MARK-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field one Most events in this chapter begin with "0933" indicating that the event is for Marksmanship Coaches.
- b. Field two This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Marksmanship Coaches are:

FALT - Fault Check RNGE - Range Operations

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

# 11002. INDEX OF EVENTS BY LEVEL

EVENT	DISCRIPTION	PAGE
	FAULT CHECK	
0933-FALT-1001	Prepare shooters for small arms dry-fire and live fire exercises	11-4
0933-FALT-1003	Coach zeroing	11-4
0933-FALT-1004	Coach fundamental marksmanship skills with the service rifle or carbine during Known Distance (KD) training	11-5
0933-FALT-1005	Coach the fundamentals of marksmanship with service pistol	11-6
0933-FALT-1006	Coach immediate target engagement techniques with the service rifle or carbine	11-6
0933-FALT-1007	Coach target engagement at night with the service rifle or carbine	11-7
0933-FALT-1010	Coach multiple target engagement with the service rifle or carbine	11-8
0933-FALT-1012	Coach moving target engagement with the service rifle or carbine	11-8
0933-FALT-1014	Coach target engagement with the service rifle or carbine at unknown distances	11-9
0933-FALT-1015	Conduct remedial marksmanship training	11-10
	RANGE OPERATIONS	
0933-RNGE-1021	Prepare range for live fire training	11-10
0933-RNGE-1022	Perform post live fire procedures	11-11
0933-RNGE-1023	Perform range emergency procedures	11-12
0933-RNGE-1024	Coach responsibilities during evaluation	11-12

#### 11003. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

 $\underline{ exttt{0933-FALT-1001}}$ : Prepare shooters for small arms dry-fire and live fire

exercises

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given range supplies, equipment, training area, and personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are completed for all shooters.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Assist CMT in the conduct of weapons handling test.
- 2. Fault check weapons handling.
- 3. Ensure shooters have proper and serviceable equipment.
- 4. Move personnel to designated location.
- 5. Ensure user serviceability inspection is completed.
- 6. Ensure slings are properly prepared.
- 7. Ensure data books are properly prepared.
- 8. Verify shooters have proper sight setting and darkened sights.
- 9. Brief shooters on course of fire.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

0933-FALT-1003: Coach zeroing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given prepared shooter, a range, supplies, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished while ensuring all shooters achieve and maintain zeros for all combat marksmanship tables.

- 1. Confirm initial sight setting on shooter's weapon.
- 2. Reinforce the application of marksmanship fundamentals.

- 3. Ensure shooters compensate for effects of weather.
- 4. Analyze zero adjustments during firing.
- 5. Reinforce zero adjustments during firing.
- 6. Ensure shooters make sight adjustments properly.
- 7. Ensure shooters make all required data book entries correctly.
- 8. Ensure recorded BZO is placed in the butt-stock of service rifle.
- 9. Ensure sights are marked prior to firing.
- 10. Refine zeros through data book analysis.

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

<u>0933-FALT-1004</u>: Coach fundamental marksmanship skills with the service rifle or carbine during Known Distance (KD) training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given stationary targets, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, and a rifle range.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters to include the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Analyze and correct shooter position.
- 4. Reinforce shot delivery techniques.
- 5. Ensure shooters compensate for effects of weather.
- 6. Ensure shooters make sight adjustments properly.
- 7. Ensure shooters make all required data book entries correctly during firing.
- 8. Conduct data book analysis.
- 9. Communicate with tower NCO via hand and arm signals.
- 10. Conduct a coach and shooter review.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

# MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

0933-FALT-1005: Coach the fundamentals of marksmanship with service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given stationary targets, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, and a pistol range.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Analyze and correct shooter position, stance, and grip.
- 4. Reinforce shot delivery techniques.
- 5. Ensure adherence to prescribed course of fire.
- 6. Conduct coaches and shooter review.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

## **MISCELLANEOUS:**

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

 $\underline{0933\text{-}\text{FALT-}1006}$ : Coach immediate target engagement techniques with the service rifle or carbine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given targets, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, and a suitable range.

**STANDARD**: So that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the

execution of combat marksmanship skills.

- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Reinforce target detection techniques.
- 4. Reinforce weapons presentation.
- 5. Analyze combat marksmanship firing positions.
- 6. Reinforce the application of fundamentals during combat marksmanship training.
- 7. Reinforce techniques for engaging targets while moving.
- 8. Analyze shot delivery techniques.
- 9. Refine shot delivery techniques.
- 10. Reinforce compensating for the effects of weather.
- 11. Fault check post engagement techniques.
- 12. Conduct a coach and shooter review.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

## MISCELLANEOUS:

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

 $\underline{0933\text{-FALT-1007}}$ : Coach target engagement at night with the service rifle or carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

<u>CONDITION</u>: Given targets, range supplies, equipment, illumination devices, prepared shooters, an applicable range, night vision devices, night aiming devices, and an RCO.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Reinforce night target detection techniques.
- 4. Reinforce weapons presentation.
- 5. Analyze combat marksmanship firing positions.
- 6. Reinforce the application of fundamentals while firing at night.
- 7. Fault check post engagement techniques.
- 8. Conduct a coach and shooter review.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

## MISCELLANEOUS:

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

0933-FALT-1010: Coach multiple target engagement with the service rifle or carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given targets, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, a suitable range, and optics.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Reinforce fundamentals of multiple target engagement.
- 4. Analyze combat marksmanship firing positions.
- 5. Reinforce multiple target engagement techniques.
- 6. Fault check post engagement techniques.
- 7. Conduct a coach and shooters review.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

# MISCELLANEOUS:

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

 $\underline{\textbf{0933-FALT-1012}}$ : Coach moving target engagement with the service rifle or carbine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given moving targets, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, and a suitable range.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency per MCO 3574.2.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Reinforce the application of marksmanship fundamentals while engaging moving targets.
- 4. Reinforce the techniques for engaging moving targets.
- 5. Fault check post engagement techniques.
- 6. Conduct a coach and shooter review

### **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

### **MISCELLANEOUS:**

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation.

 $\underline{\text{0933-FALT-1014}}$ : Coach target engagement with the service rifle or carbine at unknown distances.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given targets at unknown distances, range supplies, equipment, prepared shooters, and an unknown distance range.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished, and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 3. Reinforce target engagement techniques at unknown distances.
- 4. Reinforce target prioritization techniques.
- 5. Reinforce point of aim/hold techniques.

- 6. Reinforce range estimation techniques.
- 7. Analyze combat marksmanship firing positions.
- 8. Reinforce compensating for the effects of weather.
- 9. Fault check post engagement techniques.
- 10. Conduct a coach and shooter review.

#### REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

### MISCELLANEOUS:

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. To be conducted with live fire and simulation. Requires supported firing positions ie., roof-top, rubble pile, window, bunker, etc.

0933-FALT-1015: Conduct remedial marksmanship training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given students requiring remediation, remedial training equipment, and devices.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are accomplished and all shooters achieve shooter proficiency level per MCO 3574.2.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a pre-fire brief to shooters on the course of fire and the application of the fundamentals.
- 2. Fault check.
- 3. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 4. Determine shooter's deficiency
- 5. Prioritize deficiencies.
- 6. Utilize available marksmanship training devices.
- 7. Conduct a coach and shooter review.

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

<u>0933-RNGE-1021</u>: Prepare range for live fire training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given assignment to a range, assigned shooters, directions from range supervisory personnel, range supplies, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** So that all performance steps are complete prior to the commencement of the range detail.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Position range safety markers.
- 2. Ensure firing points are prepared for training.
- 3. Ensure down range area is clear.
- 4. Ensure communication equipment is operable.
- 5. Ensure shooters are on assigned firing points.
- 6. Ensure score cards are available.
- 7. Ensure all shooters have serviceable targets.
- 8. Ensure user serviceability inspection is complete.

## REFERENCES:

- 1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
- 2. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

0933-RNGE-1022: Perform post live fire procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given assignment to a range, assigned shooters, and directions from range supervisory personnel, range supplies, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all performance steps are accomplished.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Collect unused ammunition.
- 2. Conduct range police.
- 3. Conduct a line out.
- 4. Secure range
- 5. Conduct coach and shooter review

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
- 3. MCO 8025.1 Malfunction and Deficiency Reporting

- 4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
- 5. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

**0933-RNGE-1023:** Perform range emergency procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an emergency range situation (injured personnel, damaged weapon, check fire instances, etc.).

**STANDARD:** Per MCO 3570.1\_ and Local SOP.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Cease fire.
- 2. Determine nature of emergency.
- 3. Initiate emergency response procedures.
- 4. Complete Local SOP steps.

## **REFERENCES:**

- 1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
- 2. MCO 3570.1 Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice and Combat

<u>0933-RNGE-1024</u>: Coach responsibilities during evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0933

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a range, assigned shooters, ammunition, and directions from range supervisory personnel, range supplies, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all performance steps are accomplished for every shooter.

- 1. Reinforce weapons handling.
- 2. Issue score cards when applicable.
- 3. Ensure adherence to prescribed course of fire.
- 4. Assist in determining alibis.
- 5. Enforce range regulations.

- 6. Communicate with the tower using hand and arm signals.
- 7. Verify and recover score cards where applicable.
- 8. Observe and enforce proper pit service.

# REFERENCES:

- 1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety
- 2. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program